

Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.





Mercedes-Benz

GLK

Owner's Manual

Symbols

*	Optional equipment/optional
	Warning
	Environmental note
	Possible vehicle damage
	Tip
	Instruction
	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
Display	Message in the multi-function display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read this manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *.

The equipment or product names in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and, therefore, reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions, Service Booklet and supplements related to vehicle equipment belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

i You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

Index..... 4

Introduction..... 17

At a glance..... 21

Safety..... 33

Controls..... 57

Operation..... 143

Practical advice..... 173

Technical data..... 241

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)..... 105

A

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 183, 185

Display message (multi-function steering wheel)..... 178

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 51

Warning lamp..... 201

Acceleration..... 249

Accident

Notes..... 205

Acoustic warning signal

see Warning tone

Active Service System PLUS

see Service interval display

Adaptive brake lamps..... 52

Airbags

Activation..... 35

Control unit..... 35

Driver's..... 38

Driver's knee airbag..... 39

Front..... 38

Front passenger..... 38

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 200

Sidebag..... 39

System..... 37

Windowbag..... 39

Air conditioning

2-zone Thermatic..... 118

3-zone Thermotronic..... 120

Activating/deactivating..... 121

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode..... 125

Controlling automatically..... 122

Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)..... 126

Cooling with air dehumidification... 121

Demisting the windscreen..... 124

Malfunction indicator lamp..... 199

Misted-up windows..... 125

Rear window heating..... 125

Setting the air distribution..... 124

Setting the airflow..... 124

Setting the air vents..... 122

Setting the temperature..... 122

Switching the residual heat function on/off..... 126

Air-conditioning system

see Air conditioning

Air filter

Display message..... 195

Air pressure

see Tyre pressure

Antifreeze concentration..... 248

Anti-lock braking system

see ABS

Anti-theft alarm system

see ATA

Anti-theft systems..... 54

Ashtray..... 138

ASSYST PLUS

see Service interval display

ASSYST PLUS service indicator..... 167

Calling up the date (on-board computer)..... 167

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)..... 54

Switching off the alarm..... 55

Audio

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 98

Audio DVD

Operating (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 99

AUTO lights

Display message..... 189

Automatic car wash..... 168

Automatic transmission

Changing gear yourself..... 86

Driving tips..... 87

Emergency running mode..... 209

Indicator in the multi-function display 85

Malfunction..... 209

One-touch gearshifting..... 86

Program selector button..... 87

Releasing the parking lock manually..... 215

Selector lever positions.....	85
Shift ranges.....	86
Trailer towing.....	88
Axle load, permissible	
Rear (trailer towing).....	254

B

Bag hook	136
Ball coupling	
Fitting.....	162
Removing.....	165
BAS (Brake Assist)	52
Battery	
Changing (key).....	216
Charging.....	234
Checking (key).....	216
Check lamp (key).....	216
Disconnecting.....	233
Display message.....	184
Jump-starting.....	234
Maintenance (vehicle).....	232
Reconnecting.....	234
Removing/fitting.....	233
Vehicle battery.....	232
Belt force limiters	
Activation.....	35
Belt height adjustment	72
Belt tensioners	
Activation.....	35
Belt warning	72
Bonnet	
Bonnet catch.....	147
Display message.....	183
Opening/closing.....	146
Bonnet release lever	
Release lever.....	147
Boot	
Automatic opening.....	60, 61
Boot lid	
Opening/closing.....	59
Brake Assist	
see BAS	
Brake fluid	248
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	185
Display message (multi-function steering wheel).....	180

Brake lamps	
Adaptive.....	52
Display message.....	188, 191

Brakes	
Parking brake.....	84
Warning lamp.....	202

Brake system	
Display message.....	185

Bulb	
see Lamp	

Bulbs	
Brake lamp.....	220
Display messages (multi-function steering wheel).....	194
Licence plate lamp.....	220
Overview.....	218
Rear foglamp.....	220
Replacing.....	219
Reversing lamp.....	220
Tail lamp.....	220
Turn signal lamp.....	219, 220

C

Care	167
Automatic car wash.....	168
Dashboard.....	170
Headlamps.....	169
High-pressure cleaners.....	168
Panorama sliding sunroof.....	170
Parktronic.....	171
Plastic trim.....	170
Rear window.....	169
Reversing camera.....	172
Seat covers.....	170
Side windows.....	169
Steering wheel boss.....	170
Tail pipes.....	171
Trailer tow hitch.....	172
Trim strips.....	171
Windscreen.....	169
Wiper blades.....	169
Wooden strips.....	171
CD player/CD changer	
Operating (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	99

Central locking

- Automatic door locking feature (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 104
- Key..... 58

Central locking/unlocking button..... 59**Central unlocking**

- Key..... 58

Centre console

- Overview..... 30

Changing a wheel

- see Flat tyre

Checklist (off-road driving)..... 159**Child-proof locks**

- Rear doors..... 50

Children

- In the vehicle..... 41
- Restraint systems..... 41

Child seat

- Automatic recognition..... 43
- Automatic recognition (malfunction)..... 200
- Display message..... 182
- ISOFIX..... 49
- Recommendations..... 46
- Suitable positions..... 44

Cigarette lighter..... 138**Cleaning the panorama sliding****sunroof..... 170****Cleaning the windscreen 169****Collapsible wheel**

- Technical data..... 253

COMAND display

- Cleaning..... 170

Constant headlamp mode

- see Daytime driving lights

Convenience closing..... 82**Convenience opening..... 82****Coolant**

- Checking the level..... 149
- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 186
- Display message (multi-function steering wheel)..... 180, 186
- Mixture ratio..... 247
- Temperature gauge..... 90
- Warning lamp..... 202

Cornering lights

- Display message..... 187

Cruise control..... 108

- Display message..... 182

Cup holder..... 131**Current fuel consumption**

- On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel)..... 93, 96

D**Dashboard**

- Cleaning..... 170
- see Instrument cluster

Date

- Setting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 102
- Setting (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel)..... 93

Daytime driving lights..... 75

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 102

Delayed switch-off

- Exterior lighting (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 103
- Interior lighting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 103

Diesel

- Low outside temperatures..... 146

Diesel engine

- Winter driving..... 146

Digital speedometer..... 96**Dipped-beam headlamps**

- Display message..... 188
- Symmetrical..... 162

Display message..... 176**Display messages**

- Service interval display..... 167
- Symbol messages..... 182
- Text messages..... 177

Distance recorder

- see Total distance recorder
- see Trip meter

Door

Automatic locking.....	59
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	183, 196
Display message (multi-function steering wheel).....	181, 183
Emergency locking.....	214
Emergency unlocking.....	213
Opening (from the inside).....	58

Door control panel

Overview.....	32
---------------	----

Drinks holder

see Cup holder

Drive program

Manual.....	88
-------------	----

Driver's airbag.....

38

Driver's knee airbag.....

39

Driver's seat position.....

73

Driving abroad.....

162

Driving information

Fording	157, 161
Off-road.....	158
Tyre ruts.....	162

Driving safety system.....

51

ABS.....	51
----------	----

Adaptive brake lamps.....	52
---------------------------	----

BAS.....	52
----------	----

EBV.....	54
----------	----

Driving safety systems

ESP®	52
------------	----

Driving system.....

108

Cruise control.....	108
---------------------	-----

Parktronic.....	113
-----------------	-----

Speedtronic.....	110
------------------	-----

Driving systems

Reversing camera.....	115
-----------------------	-----

Driving tip

Braking.....	156
--------------	-----

Trailer towing.....	164
---------------------	-----

Winter.....	156
-------------	-----

Driving tips

Driving abroad	162
----------------------	-----

Driving on wet roads	157
----------------------------	-----

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

105

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

(vehicles with off-road engineering package).....

105

E

Easy-entry/exit feature

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	104
---	-----

EASY-ENTRY feature.....

67

EASY-EXIT feature.....

67

EBV (electronic brake force distribution).....

54

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	185
---	-----

Display message (multi-function steering wheel).....	179
--	-----

Electrical/electronic equipment

Retrofitting.....	243
-------------------	-----

Electronic brake-force distribution

see EBV

Electronic Stability Program

see ESP®

Electronic Traction Support

see ETS

e mark.....

243

Emergency key element

Lost.....	212
-----------	-----

Emergency locking

Vehicle.....	214
--------------	-----

Emergency release

Fuel filler flap.....	215
-----------------------	-----

Emergency running mode

Automatic transmission.....	209
-----------------------------	-----

Emergency spare wheel

Assembly.....	227
---------------	-----

Storage location.....	175
-----------------------	-----

see Flat tyre

Emergency unlocking

Tailgate.....	214
---------------	-----

Vehicle.....	213
--------------	-----

Engine.....

249

Running irregularly.....	208
--------------------------	-----

Starting problems.....	207, 208
------------------------	----------

Starting with the key.....	83
----------------------------	----

Switching off.....	85
--------------------	----

Engine diagnostics warning lamp

.....	203
-------	-----

Engine electronics.....

243

Malfunction.....	207
------------------	-----

Engine number.....

245

- Engine oil** 246
 Consumption 148
 Display message..... 195
 Filler neck..... 148
 Topping up..... 148
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**... 52
 Activating/deactivating..... 53
 Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 179, 183
 Display message (multi-function steering wheel)..... 178, 179
 Trailer stabilisation..... 53
 Warning lamp..... 52, 201
- ETS (Electronic Traction Support)**..... 53
- Exterior lighting**
 Delayed switch-off (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 103
- Exterior mirrors**
 Adjusting..... 67
 Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)..... 68
 Folding in/out (automatically)..... 68
 Folding in/out (electrically)..... 68
 Folding in (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 104
 Malfunction..... 211
 Parking position..... 69
 Resetting..... 68
 Storing settings..... 69
- Exterior view**
 Overview..... 22
- F**
- Fire extinguisher**..... 174
- First-aid kit**..... 174
- Flat tyre**
 Equipment..... 222
 Preparing the vehicle..... 222
 TIREFIT kit..... 222
- Floormat**..... 141
- Foglamps**
 Display message..... 193
- Fording**..... 157, 161
- Frequencies**
 Telephone..... 244
- Front airbag**..... 38
- Front-passenger airbag**..... 38
- Fuel**..... 245
 Diesel..... 145
 Loss..... 206
 Petrol..... 145
- Fuel consumption**..... 95
 Current (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel)..... 93, 96
 Notes..... 242, 246
 Vehicle data..... 249
 see Trip computer(on-board computer)
- Fuel filler flap**
 Emergency release..... 215
 Opening/closing 144
- Fuel filter**
 Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 187
 Display message (multi-function steering wheel)..... 180
- Fuel level**
 Calling up the range (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 96
 Calling up the range (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel)..... 93
 Display..... 24, 26
- Fuel line**
 Malfunction..... 206
- Fuel tank**
 Defect..... 206
- Fuse allocation chart**..... 239
- Fuse box**
 Dashboard..... 239
 Engine compartment..... 239
 Luggage compartment..... 240
- Fuses**..... 238
- G**
- Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts**..... 242
- Glove compartment**..... 130
- Gradient-climbing capability (maximum)**..... 160

H

Headlamp cleaning system	149
Headlamps	
Cleaning.....	169
Cleaning system.....	77
Misting up.....	210
Head restraint	
Adjusting (front).....	63, 64
NECK-PRO.....	40
Removing (rear).....	64
Resetting triggered head restraints.....	215
Head restraints	
Adjusting (rear).....	64
Heating	
see Air conditioning	
High-pressure cleaners	168
Hill start assist	84
Hook	136

I

Immobiliser	54
Indicator and warning lamp	
Automatic child seat recognition (malfunction).....	200
Brakes (red).....	202
Coolant.....	202
Engine diagnostics.....	203
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF.....	43, 200
Reserve fuel.....	204
Seat belt.....	203
SRS.....	35, 202
Thermotronic (malfunction).....	199
Indicator and warning lamps	201
Indicator lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Instrument cluster	90
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	101
Overview (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	26
Overview (multi-function steering wheel).....	24

Intelligent Light System	77
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	192
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	103
Interior lighting	
Automatic control system.....	79
Emergency lighting.....	79
Manual control.....	79
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	103
Reading lamp.....	79
Interior motion sensor	55
ISOFIX child seat securing system	49

J

Jack	175
Operation.....	227
Jump-starting	234
Jump leads.....	234

K

Key	58
Changing the battery.....	216
Checking the battery.....	216
Display message (multi-function steering wheel).....	181
Loss.....	212
Malfunction.....	212
Modifying the programming.....	58
Key positions	
Key.....	61
Kickdown	88, 89

L

Lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Lashing eyelets	133
Licence plate lighting	
Display message.....	192
Lighting	
see Lights	
Lights	
Active light function.....	77
Automatic headlamp mode.....	75
Cornering light function.....	78

Dipped-beam headlamps.....	75	Lumbar support	65
Display messages (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	194	4-way.....	65
Display messages (multi-function steering wheel).....	194	Luxury multi-function steering wheel	93
Foglamps.....	75, 78	Overview.....	29
Hazard warning lamps.....	76		
Headlamp flasher.....	76	M	
Headlamp range.....	77	Main-beam headlamps	
Light switch.....	74	Display message.....	192
Main-beam headlamps.....	76	Maintenance	
Motorway mode.....	78	Battery.....	232
Rear foglamp.....	75	Manual drive program	88
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	102	Maximum speed	249
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	103	Memory card (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	99
Switching the Intelligent Light System on or off (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	103	Memory function	69
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	103	Menu (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	
Turn signals.....	76	Audio.....	98
LIM indicator lamp		Menu overview.....	95
Cruise control.....	108	Navigation.....	97
Variable Speedtronic.....	111	Service.....	101
Loading guidelines	129	Telephone.....	99
Locking		Trip computer.....	95
Automatic.....	59	Menu (multi-function steering wheel)	
Emergency locking.....	214	Menu overview.....	92
From the inside (central locking button).....	59	Range/current fuel consumption.....	93
Luggage compartment enlargement	132	Setting the time/date.....	93
Luggage compartment floor		Standard display.....	92
opening/closing.....	136	Trip computer.....	92
storage well, under.....	136	Messages	
Luggage cover	133	see Display messages	
Luggage net		see Warning and indicator lamps	
Front-passenger footwell.....	131	Minispare emergency spare wheel	
		Technical data.....	253
		Mirrors	
		Sun visor.....	138
		see Exterior mirrors or Rear-view mirror	
		Mobile phone	140
		Installation.....	243
		On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	99
		Modifying the programming	
		Key.....	58

MP3

Operating (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	99
--	----

Multi-function display

Luxury multi-function steering wheel.....	94
Multi-function steering wheel.....	91

Multi-function steering wheel	91
Overview.....	28

Multi-function steering wheel (12-button)

see Luxury multi-function steering wheel	
--	--

N

Navigation

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	97
---	----

NECK-PRO head restraints.....

Resetting after being triggered.....	215
--------------------------------------	-----

Notes on running in a new vehicle... ..

O

Odometer

Total distance recorder.....	92, 95
Trip meter.....	92, 95

Off-road

4MATIC.....	105
DSR.....	105
Off-road ABS.....	51
Off-road drive program.....	107

Off-road ABS.....

Off-road drive program (vehicles with off-road engineering package). ..

Off-road driving

Checklist.....	159
Information.....	158

Off-road ESP®.....

Off-road terrain

Off-road ESP.....	54
-------------------	----

Oil

Consumption.....	148
Topping up.....	148

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....

Audio menu.....	98
-----------------	----

Convenience submenu.....	104
Display messages.....	176
Factory settings submenu.....	104
Instrument cluster submenu.....	101
Lights submenu.....	102
Navigation menu.....	97
Overview.....	95
Service menu.....	101
Settings menu.....	101
Standard display submenu.....	95
Telephone menu.....	99
Time/date submenu.....	102
Trip computer menu.....	95
Vehicle submenu.....	104

On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel).....

Display messages.....	176
Overview.....	92
Range.....	93
Standard display.....	92
Time/date.....	93
Trip computer.....	92

On-board computer menu (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....

	101
--	-----

One-touch gearshifting.....

	86
--	----

Operating system

see On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	
see On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel)	

Outside temperature display

	90
--	----

Override feature

Rear side windows.....	50
------------------------	----

P

Paint code.....

	244
--	-----

Panorama sliding sunroof.....

	127
--	-----

Rain closing feature.....	128
---------------------------	-----

Resetting.....	129
----------------	-----

Parking.....

	84
--	----

Parking aid

Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.....	69
Parktronic.....	113
Reversing camera.....	115

Parking brake.....

Display message.....	185
----------------------	-----

Parking lamps

Display message..... 194

Parking lock

Releasing manually (automatic transmission)..... 215

Parking position

Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side..... 69

Parktronic..... 113

Activating/deactivating..... 115

Malfunction..... 209

Range of the sensors..... 113

Trailer towing..... 115

Warning display..... 114

PARKTRONIC

Cleaning the sensors..... 171

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning

lamp..... 43, 200

Performance..... 249

Permanent display

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 101

Permanent four-wheel drive

see 4MATIC

Permanent Speedtronic..... 112

Petrol

Minimum grade 145

see Fuel

Plastic trim

Cleaning..... 170

Power supply (trailer)..... 166

Power window switch

see Side windows

Pre-emptive occupant safety system

see PRE-SAFE®

PRE-SAFE® system..... 40

Display message..... 181

Program selector button

Automatic transmission..... 87

Pulling away..... 83

R**Radio**

Selecting a station (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 98
see separate operating instructions

Rain closing feature

Panorama sliding sunroof..... 128

Range

Calling up (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 96

Calling up (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel)..... 93

Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator..... 72**Rear foglamp**

Display message..... 193

Rear seat backrest

Folding forwards/back..... 132

Rear-view mirror

Adjusting..... 67

Anti-dazzle (manual)..... 67

Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)..... 68

Rear window

Cleaning..... 169

Rear window heating..... 125

Rear window wiper..... 80

Replacing the wiper blade..... 221

Refuelling..... 144

Replacing the wiper blades..... 220

Reserve

Warning lamp..... 204

Reserve fuel..... 245

Display message..... 198

Fuel tank..... 245

Warning lamp..... 204

Restraint system

see SRS

Restraint systems

For children..... 41

Rev counter..... 90

Reverse gear

Engaging (automatic transmission).... 86

Reversing camera..... 115

Cleaning..... 172

Reversing lamps	
Display message.....	194
Roller blind	
see Roller sunblind	
Roller sunblind	
Panorama sliding sunroof.....	128
Roof load (maximum).....	249
Roof rack.....	137
Route	
see Route guidance	
Route guidance	
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	97

S

Safety net.....	134
Seat	
Adjusting.....	62, 63
Correct driver's seat position.....	73
Storing settings.....	69
Seat belt	
Adjusting the height.....	72
Centre rear-compartment seat.....	72
Display message.....	72, 183
Fastening.....	70
Warning lamp.....	72, 203
Seat covers	
Cleaning.....	170
Seat heating.....	65
Seat ventilation	
Malfunction indicator lamp.....	199
Securing a load.....	133
Selector lever	
Positions.....	86
Service	
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	101
Service indicator.....	167
Service products.....	245
Brake fluid.....	248
Coolant.....	247
Engine oil.....	246
Fuel.....	245
Windscreen washer fluid.....	249

Settings	
Calling up a stored setting.....	69
Factory (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	104
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	101
Shift ranges	
Automatic transmission.....	86
Indicator in the multi-function display	85
Sidebag.....	39
Side window	
Fault.....	211
Side windows	
Cleaning	169
Opening/closing.....	80
Ski rack.....	137
Sliding sunroof	
see Panorama sliding sunroof	
Snow chains.....	155
Socket	
Cockpit.....	139
Luggage compartment.....	140
Rear compartment.....	139
Spare wheel	
Technical data.....	253
Speed limiter	
Speedtronic.....	110
Speedometer	
Additional (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	96
Segments.....	90
Selecting display units (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	101
Speedtronic.....	110
Display message.....	182
Permanent.....	112
Variable.....	111
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System).....	35
Display message.....	196
Warning lamp.....	35, 202

Standard display

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 95
- On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel)..... 92

Station

see Radio

Steering wheel

- Adjusting..... 66
- Buttons (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 93
- Buttons (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel)..... 91
- Storing settings..... 69

Steering wheel boss

- Cleaning..... 170

Steering wheel gearshift paddles..... 88

Stowage compartment..... 129

- Armrest (under)..... 130
- Glove compartment..... 130
- Rear seat armrest..... 131

Stowage compartments

- Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat..... 130

Submenu (luxury multi-function steering wheel)

- Convenience..... 104
- Factory settings..... 104
- Instrument cluster..... 101
- Lights 102
- Standard display..... 95
- Time/date..... 102
- Vehicle..... 104

Summer opening

see Convenience opening

Sun visor..... 137

Supplemental Restraint System

see SRS

Surround lighting

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 103

Switching off the alarm

- ATA..... 55

T

Tailgate

- Display message..... 183
- Emergency unlocking..... 214
- Limiting the opening angle..... 61

Tail lamp

- Display message..... 191

Tail lamps

- changing..... 220
- Display message..... 191

Tail pipes

- Cleaning..... 171

Tank

see Fuel tank

Tank capacity..... 245

Technical data

- GLK 280 4MATIC..... 249
- GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC..... 250
- GLK 350 4MATIC..... 249
- Trailer loads..... 254
- Tyres..... 252
- Wheels..... 252

Telephone

see Mobile phone

Telephone compartment..... 130

Temperature

- Coolant..... 90
- Outside temperature..... 90

Thermatic

- Malfunction indicator lamp..... 199

Thermotronic

- Malfunction indicator lamp..... 199

Tightening torque..... 231

Time

- Setting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)..... 102
- Setting (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel)..... 93

TIREFIT kit

- Using..... 222

TopTether..... 49

Total distance recorder..... 92, 95

Tow-away protection..... 55

Towing..... 238

Towing eye		
Fitting.....	237	
Removing.....	238	
Trailer		
7-pin connector.....	166	
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	188	
Display messages (multi-function steering wheel).....	188	
Power supply.....	166	
Trailer coupling		
see Trailer tow hitch		
Trailer loads		
Technical data.....	254	
Trailer tow hitch		
Cleaning.....	172	
Trailer towing		
Driving tips.....	164	
ESP®.....	53	
Mounting dimensions.....	253	
Parktronic.....	115	
Transmission output (maximum)		
Telephone/two-way radio.....	243	
Transport (vehicle).....	238	
Travelling uphill.....	159	
Trim strips		
Cleaning.....	171	
Trip computer		
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	95	
On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel).....	92	
Trip meter.....	92, 95	
Resetting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	96	
Resetting (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel).....	92	
Turn signal		
Display message.....	188, 190	
Two-way radio		
Installation.....	243	
Tyre grip.....	157	
Tyre pressure	152	
Display message.....	181	
Tyre pressure loss warning system	153	
Tyres		
Direction of rotation.....	152	
General notes.....	150	
Technical data.....	252	
Tyre tread.....	152	
U		
Unladen weight.....	249	
Unlocking		
Emergency unlocking.....	213	
From the inside (central unlocking button).....	59	
V		
Variable Speedtronic.....	111	
Vehicle		
Emergency unlocking.....	213, 214	
Individual settings.....	101	
Leaving parked up.....	213	
Towing.....	238	
Transporting.....	238	
Vehicle battery.....	232	
Vehicle dimensions.....	242, 249	
Vehicle electronics.....	243	
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	244	
Vehicle identification plates.....	244	
Vehicle tool kit.....	175	
Vehicle weights.....	249	
Video DVD		
Operating (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	99	
W		
Warning and indicator lamp		
ABS (yellow).....	201	
LIM (cruise control).....	108	
LIM (variable Speedtronic).....	111	
Warning and indicator lamps		
ESP®.....	52, 201	
Malfunction indicator lamp.....	199	
Warning tone.....	205	
Warning triangle.....	174	
Washer fluid		
Display message.....	198	

Washer fluid reservoir	149, 249
Filling capacity.....	249
Wearing seat belts	70
Wheel bolts	
Tightening torque.....	231
Wheel chock	
Use.....	176
Wheels	
General notes.....	150
Interchanging.....	154
Technical data.....	252
Windowbag	39
Windowbags	
Display message (luxury multi- function steering wheel).....	198
Display message (multi-function steering wheel).....	182
Windows	
Cleaning.....	169
Cleaning the windscreen	169
see Side windows	
Windscreen washer fluid	249
Topping up.....	149
Windscreen washer system	149, 249
Windscreen wipers	79
Cleaning.....	169
Malfunction.....	210
Replacing the wiper blades.....	220
Winter diesel	146
Winter driving	155, 156
Winter tyres	155
Limit speed (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel).....	113
Wooden trim	
Cleaning.....	171

Protection of the environment



Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Safety notes

Risk of accident and injury

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems of your vehicle may not function correctly and as a result will no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. rerouting of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or if the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain, it could cause heavy impacts to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels. This could cause

your vehicle to be damaged, which in turn might lead to an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

You should therefore drive over obstacles slowly and prevent the vehicle from bottoming out when driving off-road. If necessary, have your vehicle inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, the equipment could stop functioning. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Such malfunctions can seriously compromise the vehicle's operating safety and your own safety as well.

Have all work on and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- national road traffic regulations
- national road traffic licensing regulations

Risk of injury

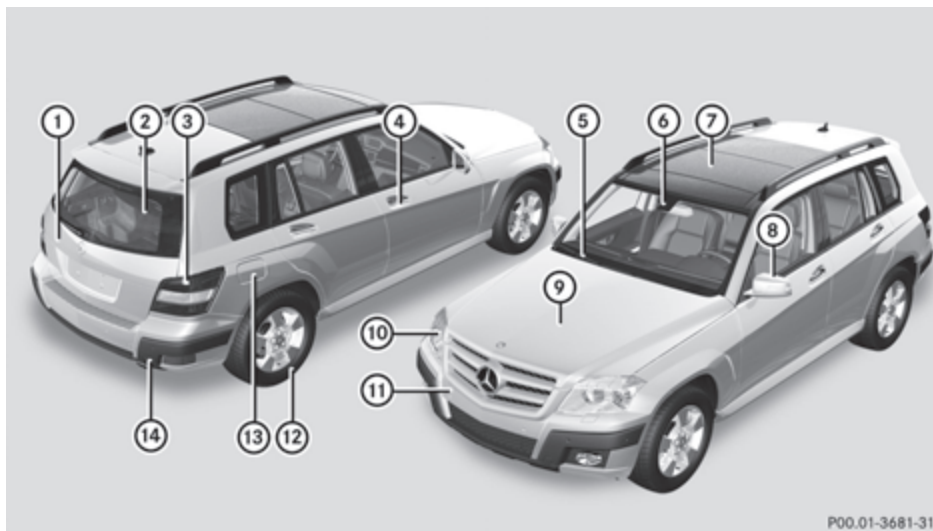
Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Exterior view	22
Cockpit	23
Instrument cluster	24
Multi-function steering wheel	28
Centre console	30
Overhead control panel	31
Door control panel	32



Exterior view

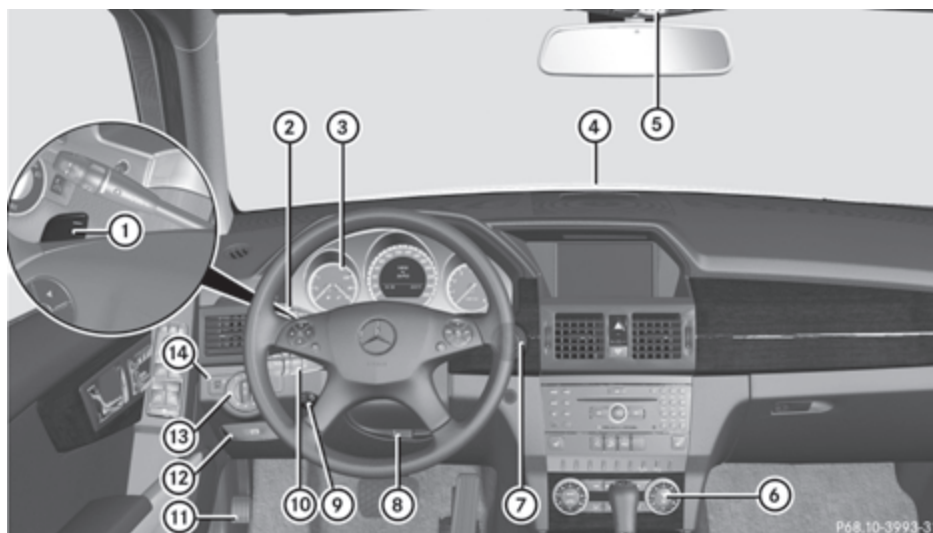


P00.01-3681-31

	Function	Page
①	Luggage compartment Vehicle tool kit	59 175
②	Rear window heating	125
③	Lights	218
④	Fuel filler flap	144
⑤	Demisting the windscreen Cleaning the windows	124 169
⑥	Panorama sliding sunroof*	127

	Function	Page
⑦	Exterior mirrors	67
⑧	Windscreen wipers	79
⑨	Opening the bonnet Engine oil Coolant	146 148 149
⑩	Towing	236
⑪	Tyres and wheels Flat tyre	150 222

Cockpit



At a glance

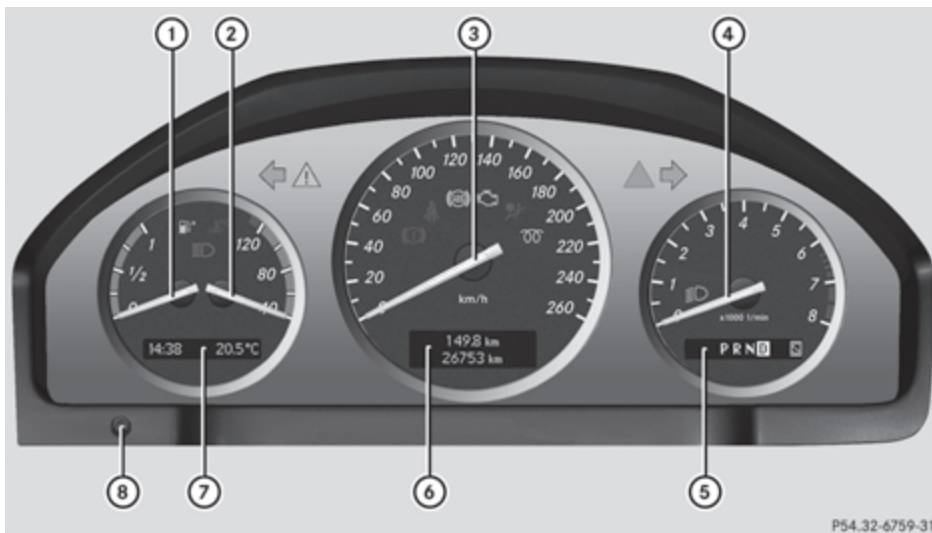
	Function	Page
①	Automatic transmission*: steering-wheel gearshift paddles*	88
②	Cruise control lever	108
③	Instrument cluster	24
④	Parktronic* warning display	114
⑤	Overhead control panel	31
⑥	Operates Thematic/Thermotronic*	117
⑦	Ignition lock	61

	Function	Page
⑧	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	66
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	66
⑩	Combination switch	76
⑪	Parking brake	84
⑫	Releases the parking brake	84
⑬	Light switch	74
⑭	Adjusts the headlamp range	77

* optional

Instrument cluster

Vehicles with a multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

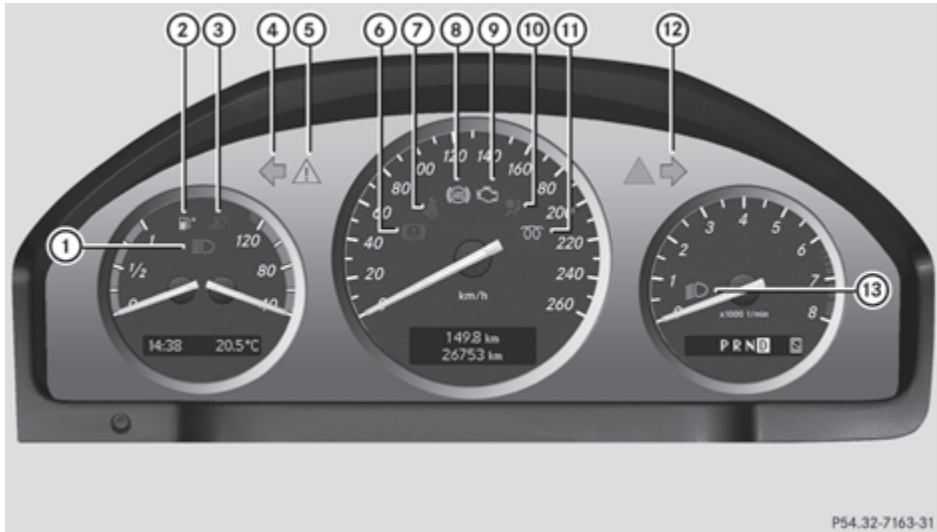


i Please refer to the overview of the indicator and warning lamps (► page 25).

	Function	Page
①	Fuel gauge	
②	Coolant temperature gauge	90
③	Speedometer	
④	Rev counter	90
⑤	Status indicator for automatic transmission	85
⑥	Multi-function display	91
⑦	Outside temperature display ¹	90
	Vehicles with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed	110
	Clock	93
⑧	Brightness control	

¹ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is shown instead of the outside temperature.

Indicator and warning lamps

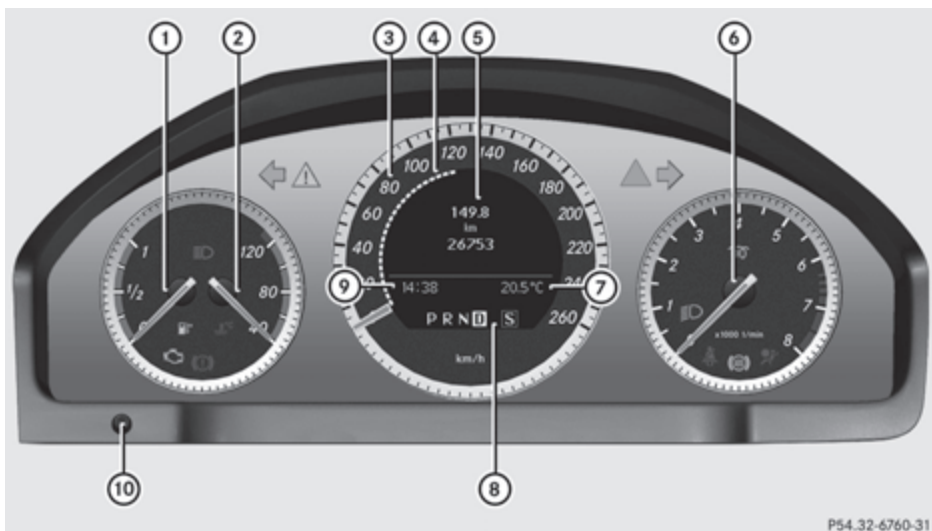


P54.32-7163-31

	Function	Page
①	Main-beam indicator lamp	76
②	Reserve fuel warning lamp	204
③	Coolant warning lamp	202
④	Turn signal indicator lamp	76
⑤	ESP [®] warning lamp	201
⑥	Brake system warning lamp	202
⑦	Seat belt warning lamp	203
⑧	ABS warning lamp	201

	Function	Page
⑨	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	203
⑩	SRS warning lamp	202
⑪	Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	83
⑫	Turn signal indicator lamp	76
⑬	Dipped-beam indicator lamp	75

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons*)



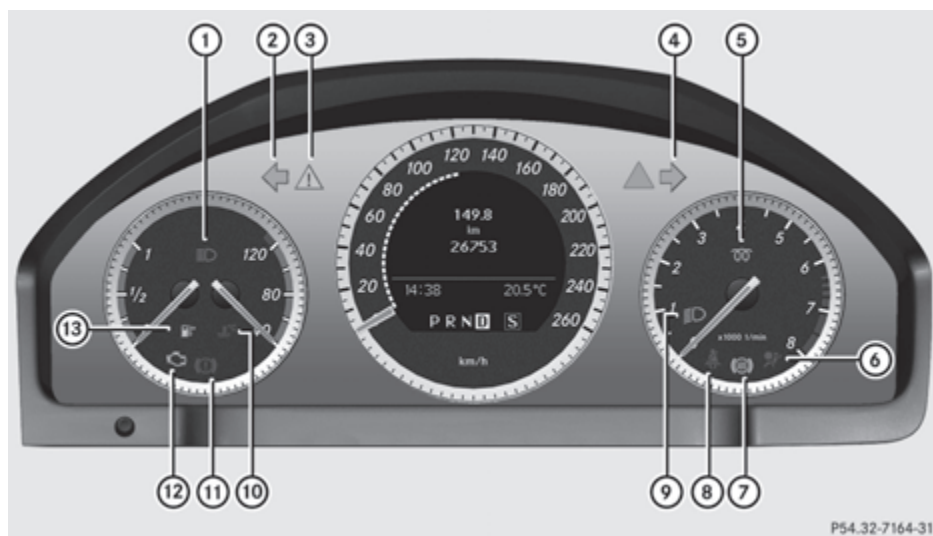
P54.32-6760-31

i Please refer to the overview of the indicator and warning lamps (► page 27).

	Function	Page
①	Fuel gauge	
②	Coolant temperature gauge	90
③	Speedometer	
④	Segments	90
⑤	Multi-function display	94
⑥	Rev counter	90
⑦	Outside temperature display ²	90
	Additional speedometer	101
⑧	Display for automatic transmission	85
⑨	Clock	102
⑩	Brightness control	

² Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the additional speedometer display is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

Indicator and warning lamps



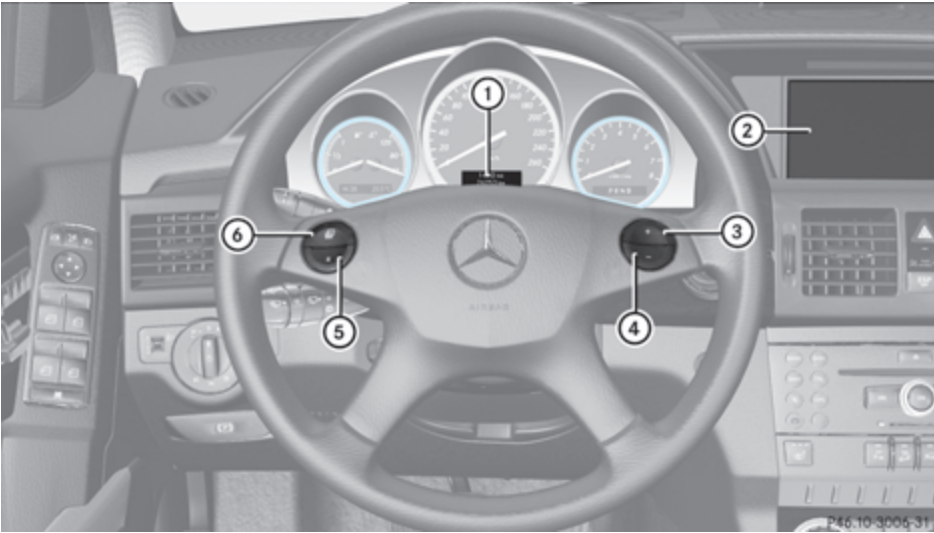
P54.32-7164-31

	Function	Page
①	Main-beam indicator lamp	76
②	Turn signal indicator lamp	76
③	ESP® warning lamp	201
④	Turn signal indicator lamp	76
⑤	Diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	83
⑥	SRS warning lamp	202
⑦	ABS warning lamp	201

	Function	Page
⑧	Seat belt warning lamp	203
⑨	Dipped-beam indicator lamp	75
⑩	Coolant warning lamp	202
⑪	Brake system warning lamp	202
⑫	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	203
⑬	Reserve fuel warning lamp	204

Multi-function steering wheel

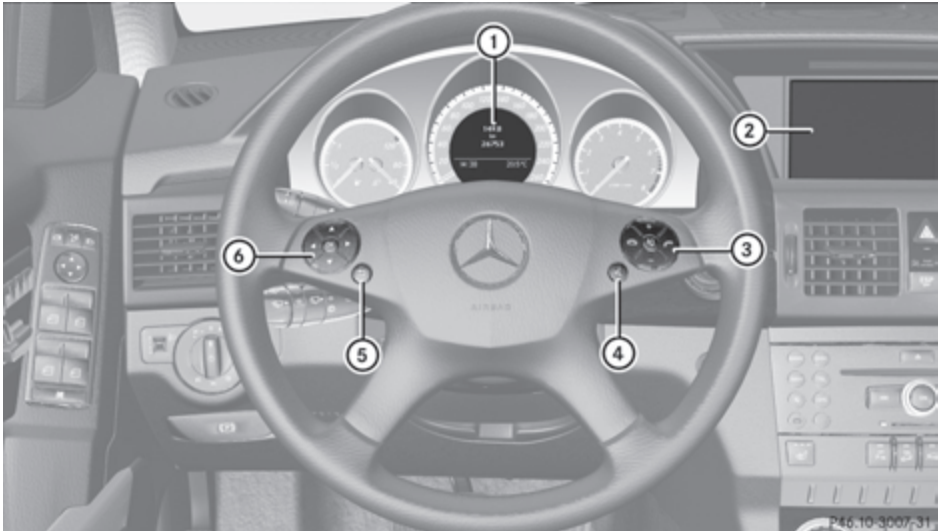
Multi-function steering wheel (4 button)



	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display	91
②	COMAND APS* or audio system*, see separate operating instructions.	
③	+ - increases the volume - sets the date/time	
④	- - reduces the volume - sets the date/time	

	Function	Page
⑤	R - selects submenus - scrolls through lists - confirms a selection	
⑥	☰ press briefly: selects a menu Press and hold: selects the standard display	

Luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 button)



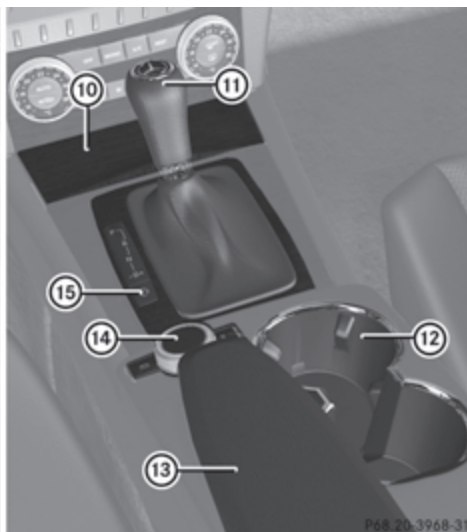
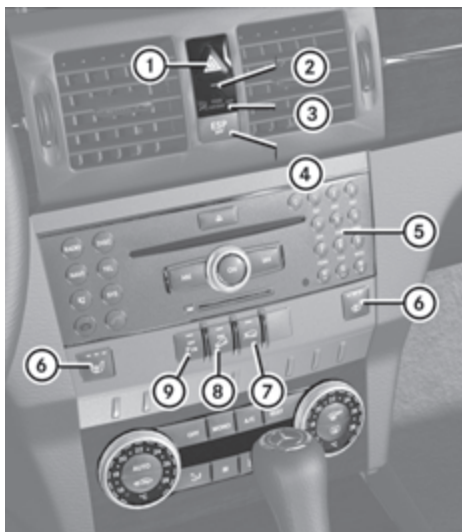
At a glance

	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display	94
②	COMAND APS* or audio system*, see separate operating instructions.	
③	Accepts or rejects/ends a call* Increases/reduces the volume Mute	100
④	Activates voice control*; see separate operating instructions.	

	Function	Page
⑤	Back or deactivates voice control*	
⑥	Selects a menu Selects a sub-menu or scrolls through lists Confirms selections and hides display messages	95 95

* optional

Centre console

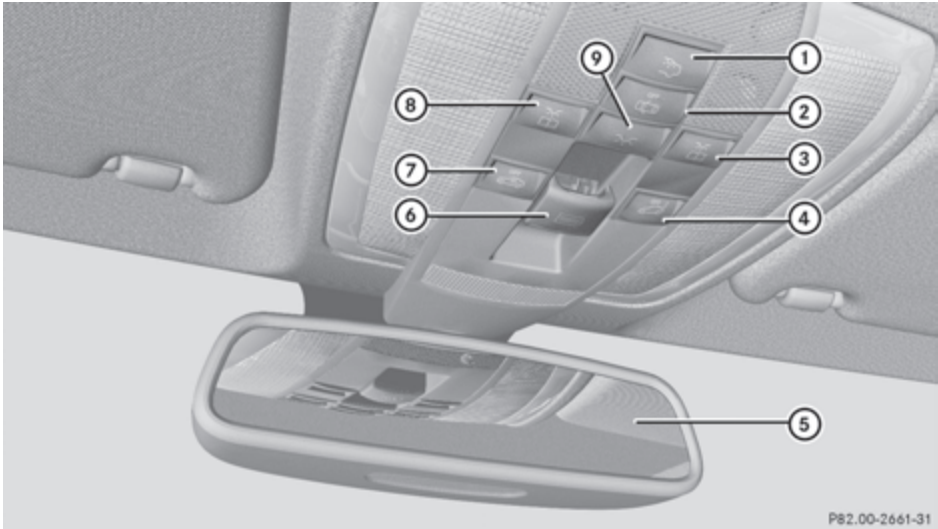


	Function	Page
①	Hazard warning lamps	76
②	ATA indicator lamp*	54
③	 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	43
④	ESP®	52
⑤	Operates COMAND APS* or the audio system*	
⑥	Adjusts the seat heating*	65
⑦	Off-road drive program*	107
⑧	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)*	105

	Function	Page
⑨	Parktronic*	113
⑩	Ashtray*	138
	Cigarette lighter*	138
	12 V socket	139
⑪	Selector lever	85
⑫	Cup holder	
⑬	Stowage compartment/telephone compartment	130
⑭	COMAND/Audio controller*	
⑮	Program selector button	87

* optional

Overhead control panel



P82.00-2661-31

At a glance

	Function	Page
①	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	79
②	 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	79
③	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	79
④	 Deactivates tow-away protection*	55
⑤	Rear-view mirror	67

	Function	Page
⑥	 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblinds*	127
⑦	 Deactivates the interior motion sensor*	55
⑧	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	79
⑨	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	79

* optional

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	58
②	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	59
③	Adjusts the seat electrically*	63
④	Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel*	69
⑤	Selects the left exterior mirror	67
⑥	Folds the exterior mirrors in/out*	68

	Function	Page
⑦	Selects the right exterior mirror	67
⑧	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	68
⑨	Opens/closes the front side windows	80
⑩	Opens/closes the rear side windows	80
⑪	Override feature for the rear side windows	50

* optional

Occupant safety	34
Driving safety systems	51
Anti-theft systems	54



Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are complementary, coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in specific, pre-defined types of accident situations and, thereby, increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 62).
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 70).
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 37).
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 66).
- the restraint systems have not been modified.

i An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag.
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the point of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury.

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Risk of injury

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems.

Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- the  SRS warning lamp
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters
- airbags

The SRS warning lamp

The SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be deployed in the event of an accident with heavy braking.

A malfunction has occurred if the  warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

- i** The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual stage front airbags. When the first activation threshold is reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds, due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioner and/or airbag.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

- i** Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide

calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. on the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the necessary deceleration does not occur. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformations. For example, this is the case if very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are affected and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners.

! Do not engage the seat belt tongue on the front-passenger's seat if the seat is not

occupied. The belt tensioners could otherwise be triggered in an accident.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

i Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which distribute a proportion of the deceleration forces exerted on the occupant over a greater area.

The belt tensioners cannot be triggered when the ignition is switched on unless:

- the restraint systems are operational, see  warning lamp
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each lap-shoulder belt in the front of the vehicle

Depending on the type and severity of an accident, the belt tensioners may be triggered:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of impact
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle is subjected to high lateral acceleration/ deceleration

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The  warning lamp lights up.



Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore,

have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The  warning lamp lights up.

The AIRBAG identification indicates the location of the airbags.

Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- all vehicle occupants – in particular pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.
- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.

- move the front-passenger's seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a child restraint system on the seat.
- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag/window-bag is deployed.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger's seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The front-passenger front airbag of a vehicle fitted with automatic child seat recognition* is only disabled when a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger's seat. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be continuously lit.

If the front-passenger's seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition*, or your rearward-facing child restraint system does not have automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger's seat, you must move the front-passenger's seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in pockets of clothing.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's/front-passenger front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.

* optional

- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, for example, coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

Risk of injury

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- knee airbag cover below the steering column
- front-passenger front airbag cover
- outer side of front seats
- side panel next to the rear seat backrest

Risk of injury

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them; otherwise, you may burn yourself.

Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front passenger's head and chest.



Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment. They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction

On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*, front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit

* optional

(▷ page 43). This means that there is not a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* fitted to the front-passenger seat or that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has been fitted to the front-passenger seat incorrectly.

Driver's knee airbag

- ① The driver's knee airbag is only available in certain countries.

The driver's knee airbag can help reduce the risk of injury to the knees, thighs and lower legs.



Driver's knee airbag ① is always deployed along with the driver's front airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

Sidebags

⚠ Risk of injury

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

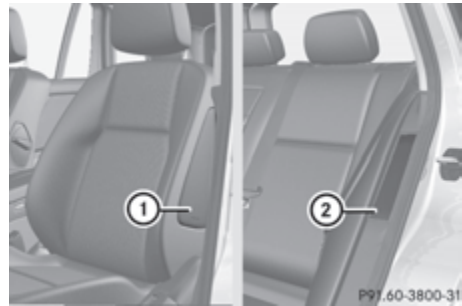
The seat covers must have a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, a head/thorax airbag cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. Appropriate seat covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Therefore, do not make any modi-

fications to the doors or door trims, e.g. retrofitting loudspeakers. Damage to the doors can affect operation of the sidebags.

The purpose of sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



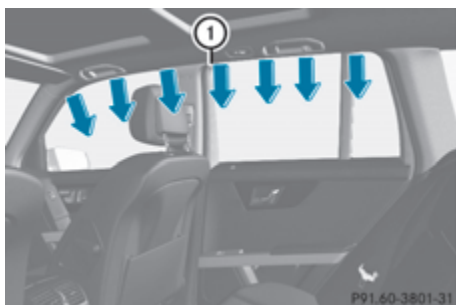
Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags* ② deploy next to the outer seat cushion. They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the seat belt use
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

Windowbags

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



Windowbags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the seat belt use
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that windowbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

PRE-SAFE®* system

PRE-SAFE® system takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes in the event of:

- emergency braking situations, e.g. if the BAS Brake Assist intervenes
- critical situations involving driving dynamics, e.g. if the vehicle oversteers or understeers significantly due to physical limits being exceeded

If you are driving faster than approximately 30 km/h, PRE-SAFE® may take the following measures in these situations:

- it tensions the front seat belts.
- on vehicles with memory functions*: it adjusts the front-passenger seat if this is in an unfavourable position.
- if the vehicle skids, it closes the panorama sliding sunroof* and the side windows so that only a small gap remains.

if the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. You can then reverse all settings made by PRE-SAFE®.

If the seat belts are not released:

- Move the backrest or the seat back slightly until the belt tension is reduced. The locking mechanism releases.



Risk of injury

When adjusting the seat, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

- ❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

NECK-PRO head restraints

NECK-PRO head restraints are designed to increase protection to the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. To this end, the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity when viewed in the direction of travel. This provides better head support.



Risk of injury

Head restraint covers prevent the NECK-PRO head restraints from triggering correctly. Consequently, the NECK-PRO head restraints

cannot provide the intended level of protection. Do not use head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 215). Head restraints that have been triggered are tilted forwards.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and is recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You should fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Ensure that the child is secured throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. Parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could burn herself/himself on them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. The child could get out and be injured in the process or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Risk of injury

An unsecured or an incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury for the child and all other occupants, during:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed under (▷ page 46).

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- do not secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat. Exception: the vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and the child is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the

* optional

child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with their original covers. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

For safety reasons, you should only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it deploys.
- a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if there is no child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition fitted to the front-passenger seat.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* if the

 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit.

To draw attention to this danger, a corresponding warning sticker on the dashboard and on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. It is visible when you open the front-passenger door.



The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases,  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger airbag is disabled.

Risk of injury

If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rear-most position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

-  The windowbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This could lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted. This means that the front-passenger airbag does not deploy during an accident. It is also

* optional

possible that the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp will not light up briefly if you turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

	Weight categories		
Seat positions ↓	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;	Group I: 9 to 18 kg;
Front-passenger seat (front-passenger airbag is not disabled)	X ³	X ³	UF ^{4, 5, 6}
Front-passenger seat (front-passenger airbag is disabled* ⁷)	U ^{5, 6, 8}	U ^{5, 6, 8}	U ^{5, 6, 8}
Rear bench seat, left and right	U ^{6, 8}	U ^{6, 8}	U ^{6, 8}
Rear centre seat, vehicles with and without through-loading facility*	IL ⁹	IL ⁹	U ^{6, 8}

3 X: seat unsuitable for children of this weight category.

4 UF: suitable for forward-facing child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category.

5 Adjust the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position and adjust the belt outlet height to the lowest position.

6 As recommended, see the following table "Recommended child restraint systems".

7 Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: the child restraint system fitted must belong to the category with automatic child seat recognition. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be continuously lit.

8 U: suitable for forward-facing child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category.

9 IL: as recommended, see the following table of "Recommended child seat securing systems".

* optional

	Weight categories	
Seat positions ↓	Group II: 15 to 25 kg;	Group III: 22 to 36 kg;
Front-passenger seat (front-passenger airbag is not disabled)	UF ¹⁰ , 11, 12	UF ¹⁰ , 11, 12
Front-passenger seat (front-passenger airbag is disabled* ¹³)	U ¹¹ , 12, 14	U ¹¹ , 12, 14
Rear bench seat, left and right	U ¹² , 14	U ¹² , 14
Rear centre seat, vehicles with and without through-loading facility	U ¹² , 14	U ¹² , 14

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

¹⁰ UF: suitable for forward-facing child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category.

¹¹ Adjust the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position and adjust the belt outlet height to the lowest position.

¹² As recommended, see the following table "Recommended child restraint systems".

¹³ Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: the child restraint system fitted must belong to the category with automatic child seat recognition. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be continuously lit.

¹⁴ U: suitable for forward-facing child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category.

* optional

Suitable seat positions for ISOFIX child restraint systems

	Weight categories					
	Carrycot		0: up to 10 kg	0+: up to 13 kg		
Size category	F	G	E	E	D	C
Equipment	ISO/L1	ISO/L2	ISO/R1	ISO/R1	ISO/R2	ISO/R3
Rear bench seat, left and right	X ¹⁵	X ¹⁵	IL ¹⁶	IL ¹⁶	IL ¹⁶	IL ¹⁶

	Weight category				
	I: 9 to 18 kg				
Size category	D	C	B	B1	A
Equipment	ISO/R2	ISO/R3	ISO/F2	ISO/F2X	ISO/F3
Rear bench seat, left and right	IL ¹⁷	IL ¹⁷	IUF ¹⁸	IUF ¹⁸	IUF ¹⁸

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg; up to approximately 9 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approximately 18 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes

¹⁵ X: this position is unsuitable.

¹⁶ IL: as recommended, see the following table of "Recommended ISOFIX child seat securing systems".

¹⁷ IL: as recommended, see the following table of "Recommended ISOFIX child seat securing systems".

¹⁸ IUF: suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category.

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax-Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	A 000 970 11 00	Yes
				A 000 970 16 00	No ¹⁹
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax-Römer	KID	E1 03 301148	A 000 970 12 00	Yes
				A 000 970 17 00	No ¹⁹

Recommended ISOFIX child seat securing system

	Weight categories					
	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;
Size category of the child restraint systems	E	F	G	C	D	E
Manufacturer	-	-	-	-	-	Britax-Römer
Type	-	-	-	-	-	BABY SAFE ISOFIX PLUS
Type approval number	-	-	-	-	-	E1 04 301146
Category	-	-	-	-	-	Universal

¹⁹ For child restraint systems without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position.

	Weight categories					
	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0: up to 10 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;	Group 0+: up to 13 kg;
Daimler order number	-	-	-	-	-	B6 6 86 8224
Auto- matic child seat recogni- tion	-	-	-	-	-	No

	Weight categories				
	Group I: 9 to 18 kg;	Group I: 9 to 18 kg;	Group I: 9 to 18 kg;	Group I: 9 to 18 kg;	Group I: 9 to 18 kg;
Size cate- gory of the child restraint systems	A	B	B1	C	D
Manufac- turer	-	-	Britax-Römer	-	-
Type	-	-	DUO PLUS	-	-
Type approval number	-	-	E1 03 301133 E1 04 301133	-	-
Category	-	-	Universal	-	-
Daimler order num- ber	-	-	A 000 970 11 00	-	-
Automatic child seat recognition	-	-	Yes	-	-

ISOFIX child seat securing system in the rear compartment

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially-designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right rear seats.

Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

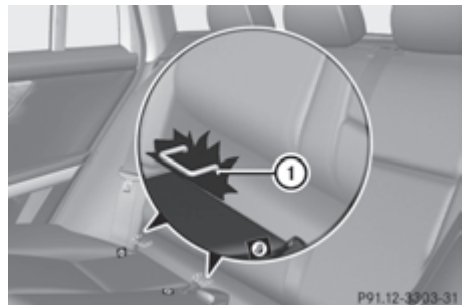
Risk of injury

Please note that child restraint systems cannot provide a protective function if they or their retaining systems are damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. This could

result in serious or even fatal injuries to the secured child in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their anchorages which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not become trapped. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

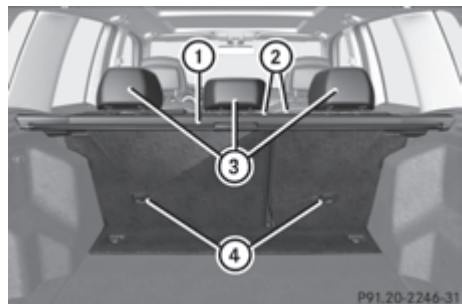


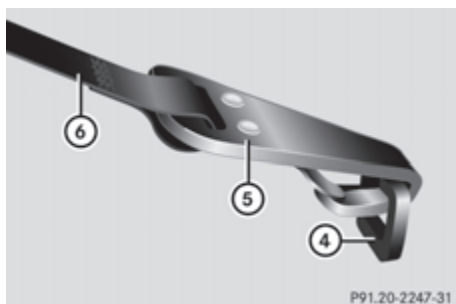
① Securing rings

TopTether

TopTether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The TopTether anchorages are located on the rear side of the backrests.





- ▶ Move head restraint (3) upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with TopTether*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Guide TopTether belt* (6) under head restraint (3) between the two head restraint rods.
- ▶ Guide TopTether belt* (6) downwards between luggage compartment cover (1) and backrest (2).
- ▶ Hook TopTether hook* (5) into TopTether anchorage (4).
- ▶ Tighten TopTether belt* (6). Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Move head restraint (3) back down again slightly if necessary (► page 64). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of TopTether belt* (6).

Child-proof locks

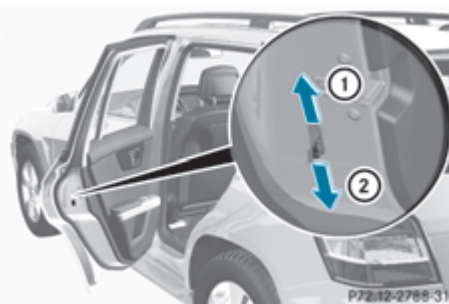
If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. A locked door cannot be opened from the inside. The door can be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

Risk of accident and injury

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows if children are travelling in the vehicle. Otherwise, the children could open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

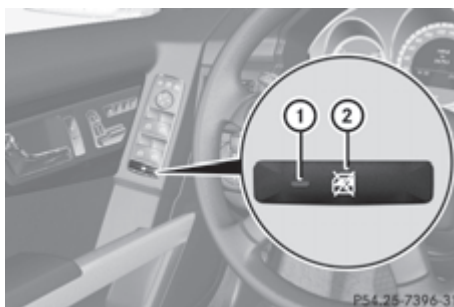


- ▶ **To activate:** press child-proof lock lever upwards (1).
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press child-proof lock lever downwards (2).

Override feature for the rear side windows

Risk of accident and injury

Activate the override switch for the windows in the rear compartment if children are travelling in the vehicle. Otherwise, the children could open the windows while the vehicle is moving and injure themselves or others.



* optional

- **To activate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The rear side windows can only be operated using the switches on the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. You can operate the rear side windows using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

- i** In wintry road conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, where necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

Risk of accident

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering as well as on wet or slippery roads or when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section can neither reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.

- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

Risk of accident

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

Off-road ABS* (Vehicles with Off-road engineering package*)

An ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road drive program (▷ page 107) is activated. At speeds below 30 km/h, the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in

* optional

effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance on off-road terrain. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

-  Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (► page 76).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Otherwise, the vehicle could go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

If:

- the vehicle is being towed with the front or rear axle raised,
- the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer,

the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Otherwise, application of the brakes by ESP® could destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

-  Vehicles with 4MATIC* may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

- i** Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

If your trailer begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and detects if the trailer begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

Risk of accident

If road and weather conditions are bad, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the trailer from swerving and thereby reduce the risk of accident. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this.

Trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

ETS (Electronic Traction Support)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example, if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

Risk of accident

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

- i** If heavy demands are made on the brakes, traction control switches off automatically for a brief period so that the brakes do not

heat up even further. If traction control does not intervene for this reason, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. In addition the multi-function display shows one of the following messages: ESP inoperative (vehicles with 4-button multi-function steering wheel) or ESP currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual (vehicles with 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel)*.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Risk of accident

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. Spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

- i** If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

* optional



- **To deactivate:** press button ①.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

Risk of accident

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster is continuously lit when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or not available due to a malfunction. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

- **To activate:** press button ①.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Off-road ESP®* (Vehicles with off-road engineering package*)

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road drive program (► page 107) is activated. It intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

EBV (electronic brake force distribution)

EBV monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability during braking.

Risk of accident

If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

ATA* (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered when the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off even if you close a door again.



- **To prime:** lock the vehicle using the key. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key.

Deactivating the alarm

- Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm is deactivated.
- or
- Press the  or  button on the key. The alarm is deactivated.

Tow-away protection*

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if the vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. For example, this occurs if the vehicle is jacked up on one side.

Priming tow-away protection

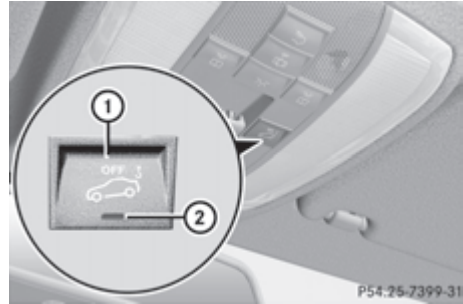
- Lock the vehicle using the key. Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating tow-away protection

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock your vehicle using the key.

Deactivate tow-away protection manually to prevent a false alarm if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages



- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- Lock the vehicle using the key. Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:
 - the vehicle is unlocked again
 - a door is opened and closed again
 - the vehicle is locked again

Interior motion sensor*

If the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior while the vehicle is locked. This occurs, for example, if someone breaks the side windows of your vehicle or reaches into the vehicle's interior.

Priming the interior motion sensor

- Make sure that:
 - the side windows are closed
 - the panorama sliding sunroof* is closed
 - there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

- Lock the vehicle using the key. The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

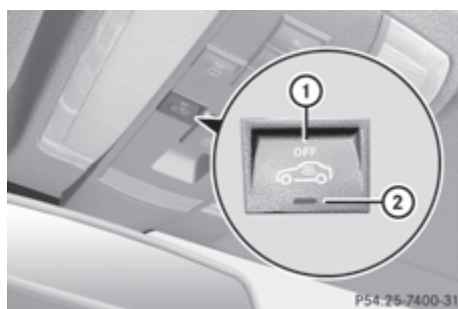
* optional

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

The interior motion sensor is automatically deactivated when you unlock your vehicle using the key.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle.
- the side windows remain open.
- the panorama sliding sunroof* remains opened.



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the key.
The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:
 - the vehicle is unlocked again
 - a door is opened and closed again
 - the vehicle is locked again

Opening and closing	58
Tailgate	59
Key positions	61
Seats	62
Steering wheel	66
Mirrors	67
Memory functions*	69
Seat belts	70
Lights	74
Windscreen wipers	79
Side windows	80
Driving and parking	83
Transmission	85
Instrument cluster	90
On-board computer (4-button multi-function steering wheel)	91
On-board computer (12-button multi-function steering wheel*)	93
Off-road driving	105
Driving systems	108
Air conditioning	117
Sliding sunroof	127
Loading and stowing	129
Features	137



Opening and closing

Key

The key centrally lock/unlocks:

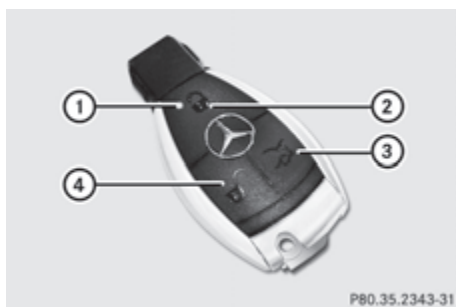
- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could, thereby, endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



- ① Battery check lamp
- ②  To lock the vehicle
- ③  To unlock the tailgate
- ④  To unlock the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

If you do not open either a door or the tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The key now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

Restoring the factory settings

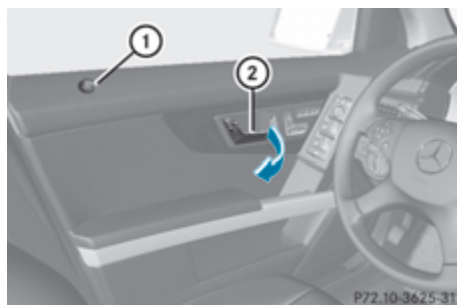
- Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Additional information

- Convenience closing (▷ page 82)
- Convenience opening (▷ page 82)
- Opening and closing in an emergency (▷ page 213)

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside even if it has been locked, unless the child-proof locks have been activated (▷ page 50).



- Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

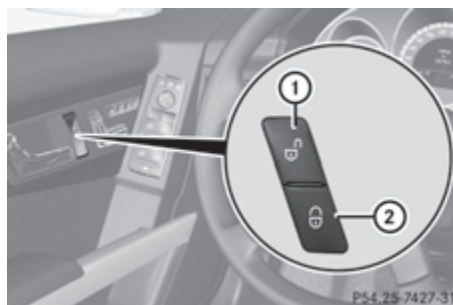
Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.

-  You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
-  It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



- **To unlock:** press button ①.
- **To lock:** press button ②.

Automatic locking

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* you can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking using the on-board computer (► page 104).

-  The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

- **To switch off:** press button ① until you hear a tone.
- **To switch on:** press button ② until you hear a tone.

Tailgate

Points to remember

Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the tailgate is open. This could poison you. Therefore, you should make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

-  The tailgate swings up and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that

* optional

there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

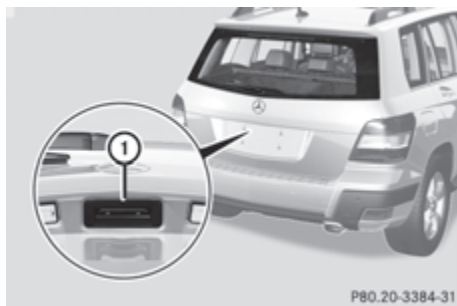
Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, you could lock yourself out.

The tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually (▷ page 60)
- opened and closed* automatically from outside (▷ page 60)
- opened and closed* automatically from inside (▷ page 61)

Opening and closing manually

- **To open:** press the  button on the key.



- Pull handle ①.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.



- **To close:** pull down the boot lid using recess ①.

- Lock the vehicle, if necessary, with the  button on the key.

Opening/closing* automatically from the outside

You can open the tailgate automatically using the key or the handle in the tailgate.

Risk of injury

Monitor the boot lid opening and closing procedures to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To halt the opening or closing procedure, press the closing button* on the tailgate again or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate.

- **To unlock and open:** press and hold button  on the key until the tailgate opens.

or

- When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

You can automatically close the tailgate with the key or with the closing button.



- **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate or press and hold down the  button until the tailgate closes.

- i** The tailgate can only be opened and closed with the key if there is no key in the ignition lock.

* optional

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

Opening/closing* automatically from the inside

you can open/close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

Risk of injury

Monitor the tailgate opening and closing procedures to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To halt the opening or closing procedure, press or pull the tailgate's remote operating button from the driver's seat again.



- **To open:** press the upper section of remote operating button ① until the tailgate opens.
- **To close:** turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press the lower section of remote operating button ① until the tailgate closes.

Limiting the tailgate opening angle*

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 20 cm before the stop.

Limiting the opening angle can be useful if there is not sufficient clearance above the open tailgate, for example.

* optional

- ! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating

- **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- **To stop the opening procedure:** press the closing button (► page 60) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate once the tailgate has reached the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a tone. The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

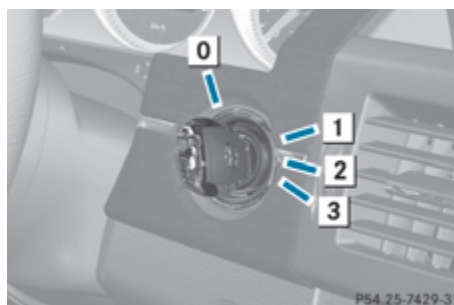
- i If you wish to open the tailgate completely, pull the handle of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically. This does not delete the stored position.

Deactivating

- Press and hold the closing button (► page 60) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Key positions

Key



- 0 To remove the key
 - 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
 - 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3 To start the engine
- i** Even if the key is not for the vehicle in question, it will still turn in the ignition lock. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Seats

Points to remember

For information about folding the rear bench seat forwards, see the "Luggage compartment enlargement" section (▷ page 132). Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seats can be adjusted either manually/electrically or electrically*.

Risk of injury

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped when adjusting a seat.

Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see "Children in the vehicle" section.

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

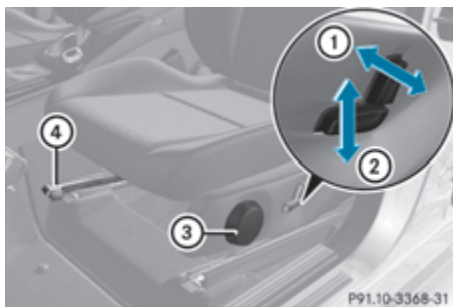
- i** When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

- i** The head restraints in the front seats are fitted with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 40). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 64).

Please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- Lift handle (4) and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- Release handle (4) again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage into position.

Backrest angle

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ①.

Seat height

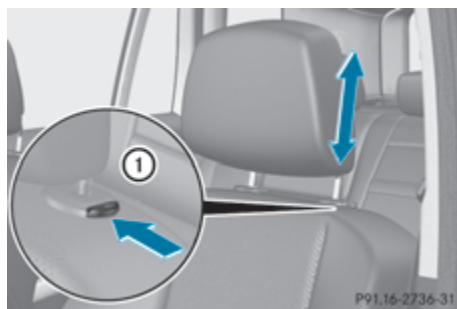
- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

- Turn thumbwheel ③ in the desired direction.

Head restraint height



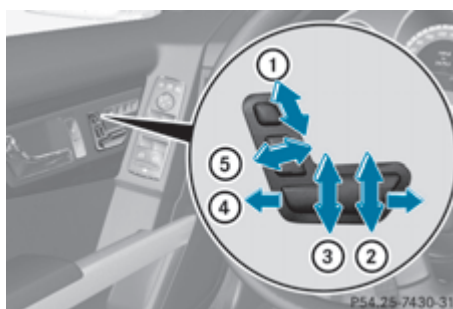
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Head restraint angle



- Push or pull the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the seat electrically*



- ① If PRE-SAFE®* is triggered in vehicles with the memory function*, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ④.

Backrest angle

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ⑤.

* optional

Seat height

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Head restraint height

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

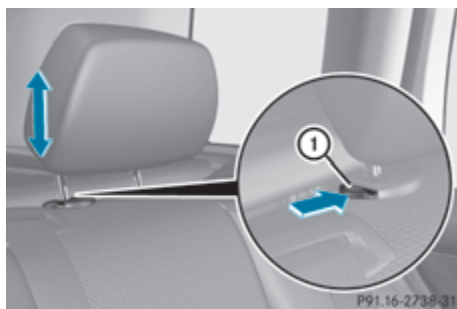
Head restraint angle



- Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint height



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

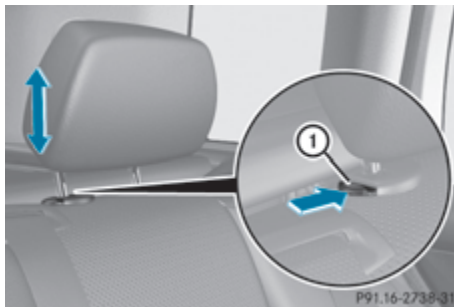
Adjusting the angle of the outer head restraints

- Pull or push the top of the head restraint until it is in the desired position.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Risk of injury

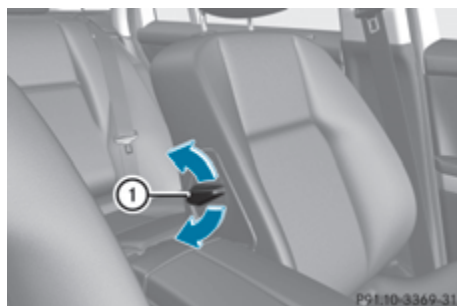
Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to the passengers in the rear in the event of an accident.



- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it click into place.

Lumbar support

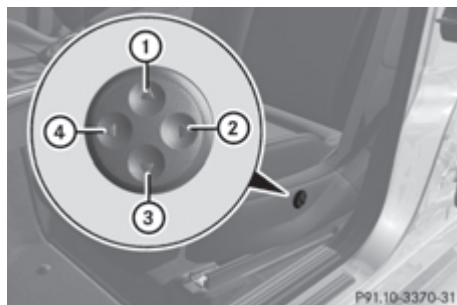
The lumbar support for the driver's seat can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.



- Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of the arrow until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

4-way lumbar support*

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

- ❗ When the door is unlocked, opened or the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock, the setting of the lumbar support is automati-

cally checked and if necessary the individual setting is restored.

Seat heating*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



- ❗ The system automatically switches down from level 3 to level 2 after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level 2 to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1.

- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

- ❗ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

* optional

Steering wheel

Points to remember

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can adjust the steering wheel either manually or electrically*.

Risk of injury

The electrically adjustable steering wheel* can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock. Therefore, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

Risk of accident

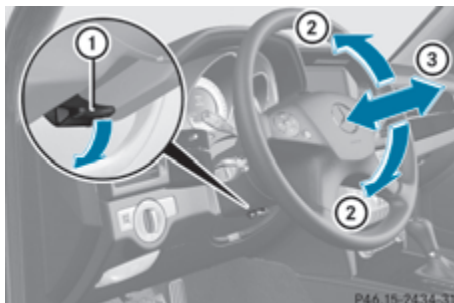
Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. Otherwise, you might drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position and be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

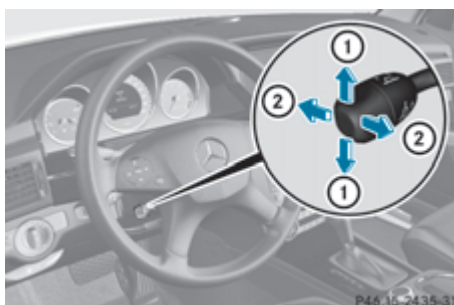
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



- ① Release lever
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Fore-and-aft adjustment

- Push release catch ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- Push release lever ① up completely. The steering wheel is locked in position.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically*



- ① Height adjustment
- ② Fore-and-aft adjustment

You can find more information under:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (► page 67)
- storing settings (► page 69)

Easy-entry/exit feature*

The easy-entry/exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key in the ignition lock is in position **0** or **1**.

When the key is inserted into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering-column adjustment switch
- press one of the memory function position buttons

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The most recent position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store a memory position (> page 69).

You can activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature via the on-board computer (> page 104).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

- Adjust the rear-view mirror by hand so you have a good overview of the traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)



- **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures, the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

- ▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Briefly press button ①.
- Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

- ❗ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion; otherwise, they may vibrate.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. Otherwise, they will not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 104).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 104):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

- ❗ If you have activated this function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ①, they will not be folded out automatically. You can only fold out the exterior mirrors again using button ①.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors*

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

* optional

Risk of accident

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, if the safety net is fitted, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not work.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions, and you may, thereby, cause an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Memory functions*

Storing settings

You can store up to three different settings using the memory button.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

Risk of injury

The memory function can still be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Otherwise, they could become trapped when moving the seat or the steering wheel.

Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and as a result cause an accident.



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 62).
- ▶ On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 66) and the mirrors (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and press storage position switch **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
-  The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position switch.
-  If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest using the seat switch. Otherwise, the seat could be damaged.

Passenger side exterior mirror parking position*

To make it easier to park, you can set and store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the

rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

Setting and storing the parking position



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press button **②** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.

- ▶ Use adjustment button **③** to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb. The parking position is stored.

- i** If you shift the automatic transmission into another gear, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

- i** You can also store the parking position using the memory button **M** **④**:

- ▶ With the key in position **2** in the ignition lock and with the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button **③** to set the exterior mirror such that the rear wheel and kerb are visible.

- ▶ Press memory button **M** **④** and one of the arrows on adjustment button **③** within three seconds.

The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up the parking position

- ▶ When the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock and the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is activated, engage reverse gear.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button **①** for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances, this could result in severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. Therefore, you should avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your

neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.

- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident, and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, they always should be secured in a suitable child restraint system on a suitable vehicle seat. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

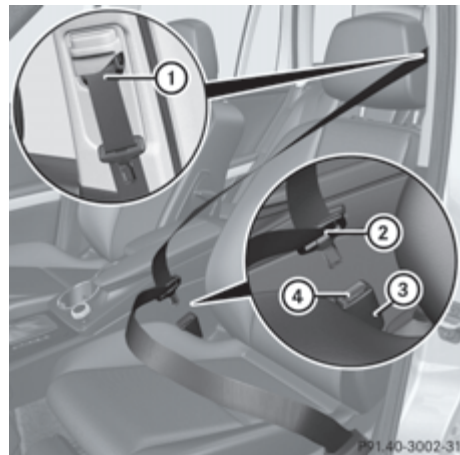
Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries. For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



Fastening the belt

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 62).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 72).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Wearing the rear centre seat belt

If the right-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear centre seat belt may lock. Then, the seat belt cannot be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear centre seat belt:** pull out the seat belt at the belt outlet on the rear seat backrest approximately 20 mm and release it again.
The seat belt is retracted and released.

Unfastening the belt

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. It is either lit continuously or flashes. Additionally, there may be a warning tone.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

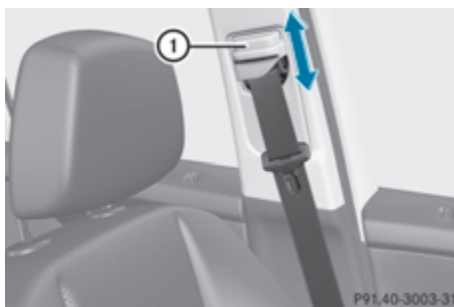
For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger already have their seat belt fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine has been started. It then goes out if both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

- ▶ Further information about the  seat belt warning lamp .

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and front-passenger seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Rear seat belt status indicator

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator tells you if any of the rear passengers do not have their seat belt fastened. The status indicator also tells you how many of the belt tongues are inserted into the seat belt buckles.

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator appears in the multi-function display for around 30 seconds if:

- you set off and have reached a speed of approximately 10 km/h.
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while driving.
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle.

You can also cancel the messages immediately (▷ page 176).

The following messages appear in the multi-function display:

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

-  No rr.st.belt engaged
-  1 rr.st.belt engaged
-  2 rr.st.belts engaged
-  3 rr.st.belts engaged

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons)

-  No rear seat belt engaged
-  1 rear seat belt engaged
-  2 rear seat belts engaged
-  3 rear seat belts engaged

- i** The status indicator for the rear-compartment seat belts is only available for certain countries.

Correct driver's seat position



Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

Risk of accident

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. Otherwise, you might drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position and be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and cause an accident.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

- Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 62).

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.
- you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint.

- Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 66).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

- Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 70).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body.
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints.

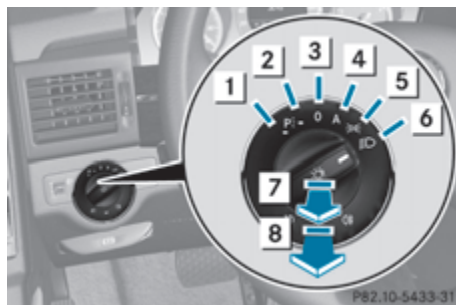
Lights

Light switch

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime operation of headlamps varies due to legal and voluntary requirements. In

these countries, daytime driving lights are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

- i** If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | | Left-hand parking lamp |
| 2 | | Right-hand parking lamp |
| 3 | | Lights off/daytime driving lights |
| 4 | | Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights |
| 5 | | Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting |
| 6 | | Dipped-beam headlamps or main-beam headlamps |
| 7 | | Foglamps |
| 8 | | Rear foglamp |

- i** The exterior lighting (except for side lamps and parking lamps) automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the driver's door while the ignition is switched off (ignition key in position **0**).

- ❗ Switch off the side lamps and parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . The side lamp indicator lamp next to the light switch and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

Daytime driving lights

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*, you can activate or deactivate the daytime driving light function using the on-board computer (► page 102).

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to  or . Engine start: the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Automatic headlamp mode

Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to the  position, the light will not come on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to  in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from  to  in good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamp is switched on or off automati-

cally depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

Engine start: depending on the ambient light conditions, the side lamp and the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp next to the light switch and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

Foglamps

Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

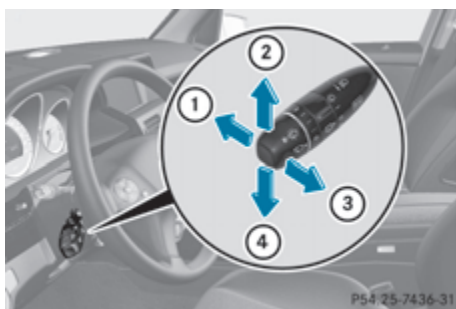
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to  or . If the light switch is set to , you cannot switch on the foglamp.
- Pull the light switch out to the first detent. The  green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.
- **To switch off:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The  green indicator lamp next to the light switch goes out.

Rear foglamp

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to  or . When the light switch is set to  you cannot switch on the rear foglamp.

- Pull the light switch out to the second stop. Yellow indicator lamp  next to the light switch lights up.
- **To switch off:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The  yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch goes out.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)



Turn signal lamp

- **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.
- ① If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps

- Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to  or **A**²⁰.

- **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp flasher

- **To switch on:** briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



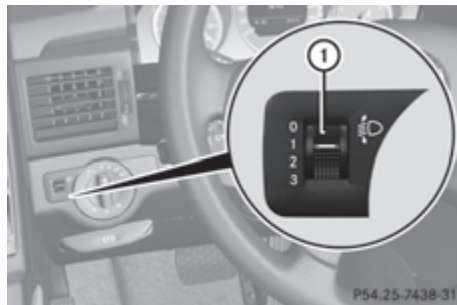
The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

- **To switch on:** press button ①. All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch (► page 76), only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off:** press button ①.

²⁰ in the  position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halo-gen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.



- Start the engine.
- Turn headlamp range control ① to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.
- 0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
- 1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden
- 2 Driver's and front-passenger seats occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer
- 3 Not required

Headlamp cleaning system*

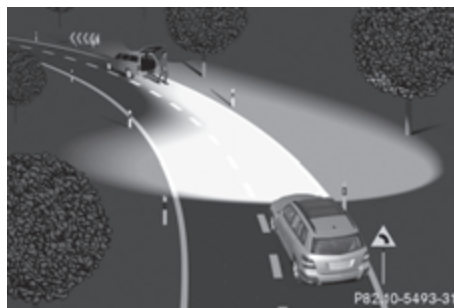
The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with windscreen washer fluid" function is operated while the lights are on and the engine is running. The headlamps are cleaned again every tenth time the windscreen is wiped with washer fluid. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Intelligent Light System* (bi-xenon headlamps*)

The Intelligent Light System is a system which adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. The bi-xenon headlamps offer advanced functions to improve illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light system, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range fog-lamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*: you can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" using the on-board computer (► page 102).

Active light system



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

* optional

Cornering light



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road surface in the broad direction you are turning, e.g. making it easier to see in tight corners. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated either by the turn signal or by the steering wheel being turned.
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h, the cornering light function is activated by the steering wheel being turned.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 70 km/h or you switch off the turn signal or move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Motorway mode



Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

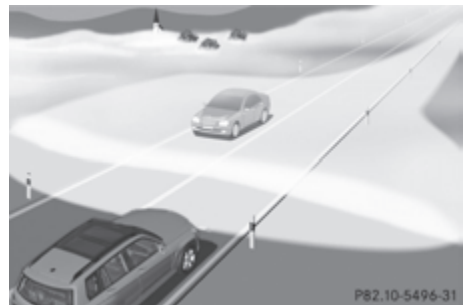
Active:

- If you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for 1,000 m.
- If you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h.

Motorway mode remains active unless your speed drops speeds below 80 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h.

Extended range foglamps

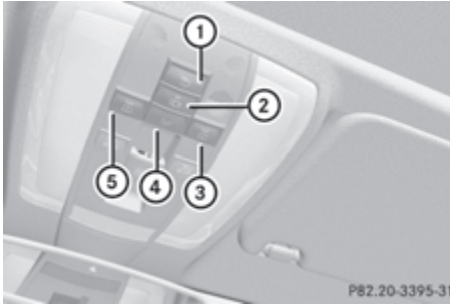


The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp. If your speed does not exceed 100 km/h, the extended foglamp function remains active.

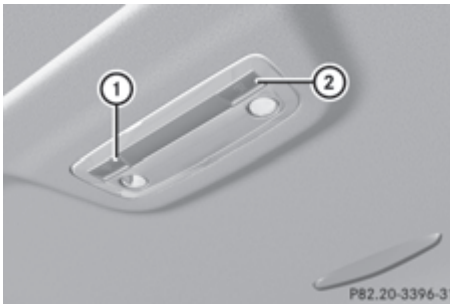
Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or you switch off the rear foglamp.

Interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

- ① Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
- ② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③ Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④ Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

- ① Switches the right-hand reading lamp* on/off
- ② Switches the left-hand reading lamp* on/off

²¹ Rain sensor* set to low sensitivity.

* optional

Automatic interior lighting control

- **To switch on/off:** press the button.
The button pops up or goes down.

The interior lighting switches on automatically in darkness, when you unlock the vehicle, open a door or remove the key from the ignition lock.

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (► page 103). If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

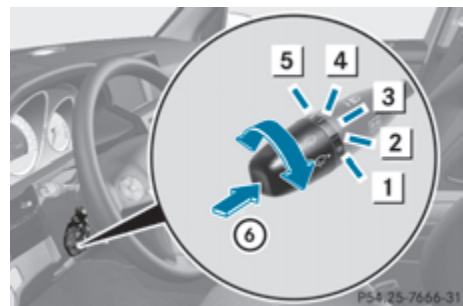
Emergency accident lighting

If the interior lighting is set to automatic, the interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- **To switch off:** press the hazard warning lamp button (► page 76).
- or
- Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



Combination switch

- ① Windscreen wipers off
- ② Intermittent wipe, low²¹
- ③ Intermittent wipe, high²²

- ④  Continuous wipe, slow
- ⑤  Continuous wipe, fast
- ⑥ Single wipe / to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

! Vehicles with a rain sensor*:

If the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with a rain sensor*: in the  or  position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the  position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the  position and therefore the windscreen wiper will wipe more frequently.

Rear window wiper



Combination switch

- ① Switch
- ② To wipe with washer fluid
- ③ To switch on intermittent wiping

- ④ To switch off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ To wipe with washer fluid

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.
When the rear window wiper is switched on the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame when a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves down. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Risk of injury

Children may injure themselves if they operate the side windows.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

²² Rain sensor* set to high sensitivity.

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

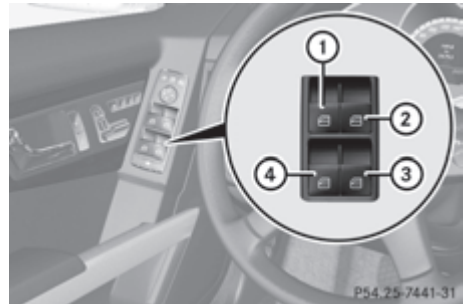
- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle, thereby injuring themselves or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks/override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or side windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

Related topics:

- convenience opening from the outside (▷ page 82) or from the inside (▷ page 126)
- convenience closing from the outside (▷ page 82) or from the inside (▷ page 126)
- disabling the controls in the rear compartment (override feature) (▷ page 50)
- automatic closing of the side windows (PRE-SAFE®*) (▷ page 40)

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

 You can continue to operate the side windows when you switch off the engine. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.

► **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

► **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

 If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

Risk of injury

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window blocks during closing and reopens slightly:

- Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window blocks again during closing and reopens slightly:

- Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:

- open the side windows
- open the panorama sunroof and roller sunblinds*

- i** The "Convenience opening" feature can only be operated using the key.



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Unlock the vehicle by pressing the  button.
- Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sunroof* are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof* are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- Press and hold the  button again until the panorama sliding sunroof* is in the desired position.

Convenience closing

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama sliding sunroof*

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof*, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Risk of injury

When using the convenience closing feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- release the  button.
- press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof open again.



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Lock the vehicle with the  button.

* optional

- Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof*:

- Press and hold the  button again until the roller sunblinds* of the panorama sliding sunroof* close.

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

Risk of accident

Do not put any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floor mat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floor mats on top of one another.

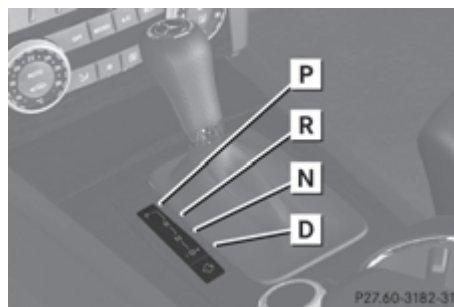
Otherwise, the objects or floor mats could get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

- ❗ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

Automatic transmission



- Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.

- i** The engine can also be started when the selector lever is in position **N**.

Starting the engine

- **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (► page 61) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 61). The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- i** You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Pulling away

- ❗ Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature. Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary. Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

* optional

- i** The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 104).

- i** It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

- i** Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ Risk of accident

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.
- i** Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist does not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the selector lever is in position **N**.
- the vehicle is secured with the parking brake.
- ESP[®] is malfunctioning.

Parking

⚠ Risk of accident

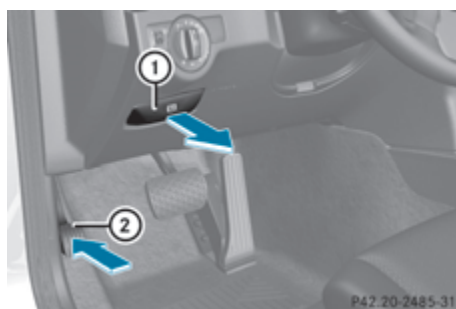
Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, as you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

⚠ Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

Parking brake



- ▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ②.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- i** On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Pull release handle ①.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Switching off the engine

Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking will then require significantly greater effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

- Move the selector lever to **P**.
- Turn the key to position **0** (► page 61) in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.
-  The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**.

Transmission

Notes on the transmission

Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floor-mats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

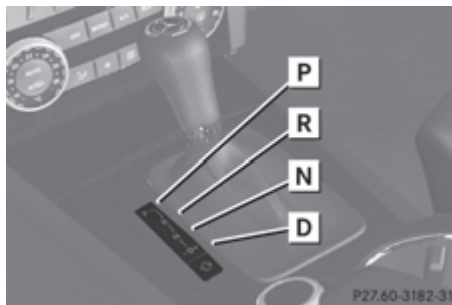
Do not place several floor-mats on top of one another.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and

the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Automatic transmission



Selector lever



- ① Selector lever position/shift range
- ② Drive program **(C/S)** or **(C/S/M)***

The current shift range and drive program **(C/S)** or **(C/S/M)*** appear in the multi-function display.

Selector lever positions

P	Park position Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to P when the vehicle is stationary. i The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position P . If the key is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position P .
R	Reverse gear Only move the selector lever to R when the vehicle is stationary.
N	Neutral Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. Do not move the selector lever to N while you are driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only move the selector lever to N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	Drive The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Touchshift in vehicles with a selector lever

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- changing gear yourself using the selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift paddles*
- restricting/derestricting the shift range

► **To shift up/down:** briefly push the selector lever to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **D-** (► page 85).

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up/down depending on the gear currently selected. This also restricts/derestricts the shift range.

i To prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D-** while driving at too high a speed.

► **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the multi-function display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

► **To select the most effective shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

► Briefly push the selector lever to the left/right towards **D+/D-**.

The shift range selected is shown in the multi-function display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

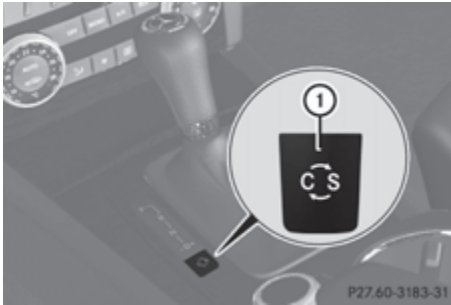
i If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Driving situation: gear indicator	
3	The braking effect of the engine can be used in this position.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches

i On vehicles with steering wheel gearshift paddles*, you can restrict or derestrict the shift range in the same way as with Touch-shift (► page 86).

Program selector button

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.



C Comfort	comfortable driving style
S Sport	sporty driving style

► Press program selector button **1** repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program **C** or **S** appears in the multi-function display.

* optional

i If automatic drive program **C** or **S** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the respective drive program when you restart the engine.

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and suspension settings.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner, which results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and suspension configuration
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Trailer towing

- ▶ When driving up gradients, keep to the middle of the engine speed range.
- ▶ Shift down to shift range **3** or **2** depending on the gradient, even if cruise control* (▶ page 86) is activated.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles* and manual gearshift program*

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles

It is possible to shift gear using either the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.



- i** When the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

Upshifting

- ▶ Pull right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
If you are not driving in manual drive program **M**, then the shift range will be derestricted.

Downshifting

- ▶ Pull left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
If you are not driving in manual drive program **M**, then the shift range will be restricted.

Manual drive program

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the program selector button. In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.



- ① Program selector button on vehicles without the dynamic handling package with sports mode*



- ① Program selector button on vehicles with the dynamic handling package with sports mode*

C Comfort	comfortable driving style
S Sport	sporty driving style
M Manual	manual gearshifting

- i** If manual drive program **M** has been selected and you restart the engine, the automatic transmission will switch to an automatic drive program. If automatic drive program **C** or **S** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the respective drive program when you restart the engine.

- **To activate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until **M** appears in the multi-function display.

If the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear selected is shown in the multi-function display.

Upshifting

- Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**
- or
- Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 88).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Downshifting

- Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**
- or
- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 88).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

- i** If you desire maximum acceleration, push the selector lever to the left repeatedly or pull and hold the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission shifts to the optimal gear for the current speed.

- **To deactivate (vehicles without the dynamic handling package with sports mode*):**

Press program selector button ① repeatedly, until **C** or **S** appears in the multi-function display.

- **To deactivate (vehicles with the dynamic handling package with sports mode*):**

Press program selector button ①.

M is no longer shown in the multi-function display.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

- i** It is not possible to shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever during kickdown.

* optional

Instrument cluster

Points to remember

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section.

Vehicles with a multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons) (▷ page 24)

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons) (▷ page 26)

Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C. The coolant temperature may rise to the top end of the scale at high outside temperatures and on long uphill stretches.

Speedometer with segments (vehicles with 12-button luxury multi-function steering wheel*)

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control* mode:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

Variable Speedtronic* mode:

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

 Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Outside temperature display

Risk of accident

When the temperature displayed is just above freezing point, the road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

On-board computer (4-button multi-function steering wheel)

Points to remember

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and adjust settings.

Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

Multi-function steering wheel (4-buttons)

You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.



① Multi-function display

② 

- increases the volume
- sets the date/time

③ 

- decreases the volume
- sets the date/time

④ 

- selects a submenu
- scrolls through lists
- confirms a selection

⑤ 

- **press briefly:** selects a menu
- **press and hold:** selects the standard display

Multi-function display

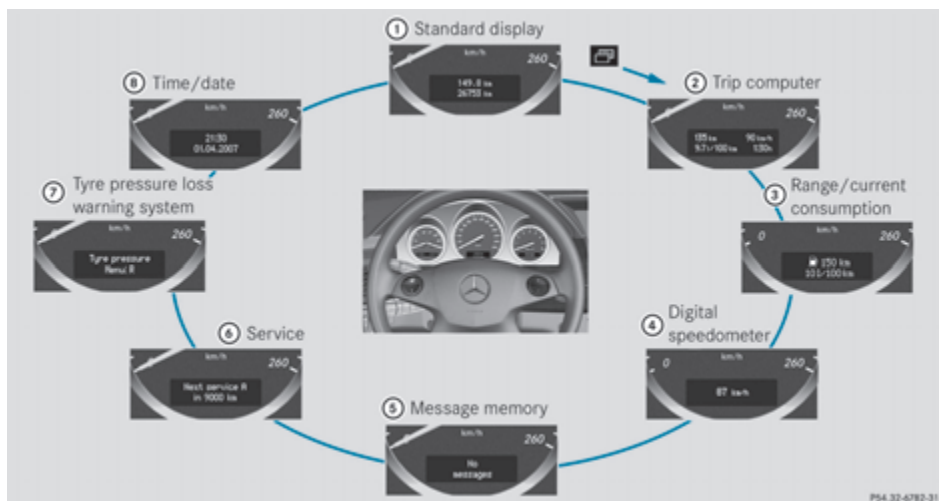
To activate the multi-function display:

- switch on the ignition
- switch on the lights
- open the driver's door



Multi-function display ① shows you values and settings as well as display messages.

Menus and submenus



	Function
①	Standard display (▷ page 92) Shows the standard display or resets the trip meter
②	Trip computer (▷ page 92) Shows or resets the trip computer
③	Range/current consumption (▷ page 93)
④	Additional speedometer
⑤	Message memory (▷ page 176)
⑥	Service (▷ page 167) Calls up the service due date
⑦	Tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 153)
⑧	Time/date (▷ page 93)

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

Standard display



- Press and hold the  button until the standard display with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

To reset the trip meter:

- Press and hold the  button until the standard display appears.
- Press and hold the **R** button until the value has been reset.

Trip computer

- Press the  button repeatedly until the trip computer appears.



- ① Distance
- ② Average speed
- ③ Time
- ④ Average fuel consumption

► **To reset the trip computer:** press and hold the **[R]** button until the values have been reset.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

- Press the **[Menu]** button repeatedly until the approximate range and current fuel consumption appears.

The approximate range which can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled **[Fuel Pump Icon]** instead of the range.

Time/date

This menu is only available on vehicles with Audio 20.

- Press the **[Menu]** button repeatedly until the "Time/date" menu appears.
- **To set:** use the **[R]** button to select the display you want to change: hour, minutes, day, month, year.
- Press **[+]** or **[-]** to set the selected display.
- **To save:** press the **[R]** button.
The next display is selected.

On-board computer (12-button multi-function steering wheel*)

Points to remember

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

Risk of accident

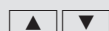
Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

Luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons)

You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.



①	Multi-function display
②	Accepts or rejects/ends a call increases/reduces the volume Mute
③	Activates voice control*, see separate operating instructions.
④	Press briefly: back, deactivates voice control* and fades out display messages Press and hold: selects the standard display.
⑤	Calls up the menu bar and selects menus Press briefly: selects a submenu or scrolls through lists. In the Audio menu, selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene*. In the Tel (telephone) menu, switches to the telephone book and selects a name or telephone number

**Press and hold:**

in the Audio menu, selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or video scene* using the fast scrolling feature.

In the Tel (telephone) menu, starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book



OK Confirms selections and hides display messages.

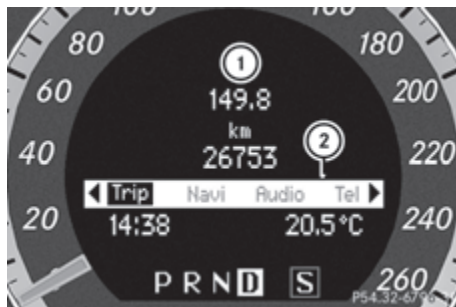
In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling.

Multi-function display

To activate the multi-function display:

- switch on the ignition
- switch on the lights
- open the driver's door

Values, settings and display messages are shown in the description field in the multi-function display.

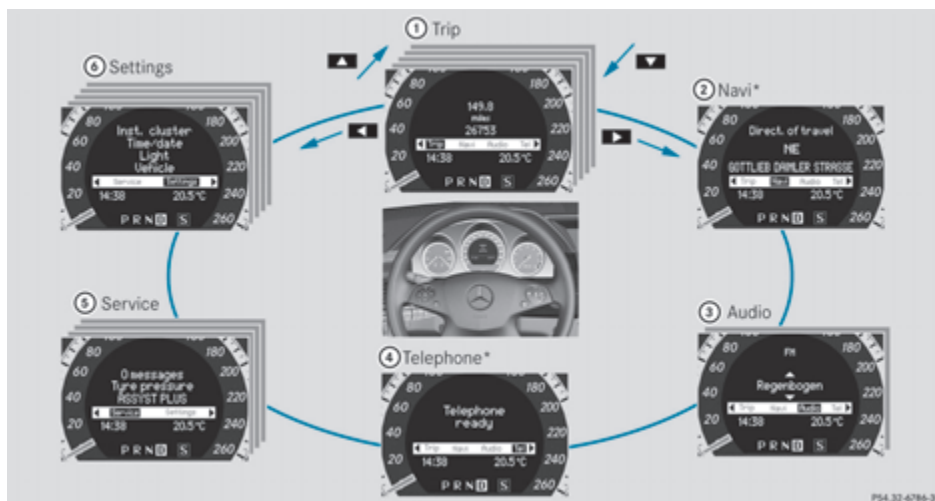


① Description field

② Menu bar

► **To show menu bar ②:** press the or button.

Menus and submenus



	Function
①	Trip menu (▷ page 95)
②	Navi* menu (navigation details) (▷ page 97)
③	Audio* menu (▷ page 98)
④	Tel* menu (telephone) (▷ page 99)
⑤	Service menu (▷ page 101) - calls up display messages (▷ page 176) - tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 153) - ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 167)
⑥	Settings menu (▷ page 101)

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

The Audio*, Navi* and Tel* menus are displayed slightly differently in vehicles with an audio system* and vehicles with COMAND APS*. The examples given in this Owner's

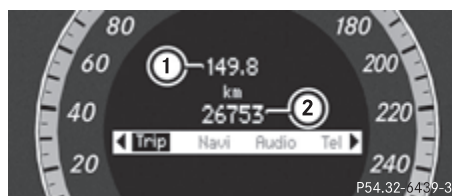
Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND APS*.

Trip menu

- i** Reset the trip meter or trip computer (▷ page 96).

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

Standard display

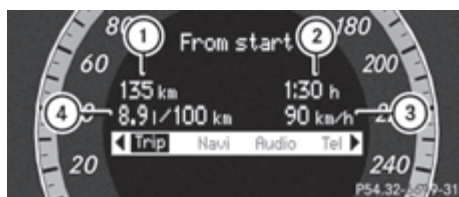


- Press and hold the button until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

Trip computer "After start" or "After reset"

The values in the After start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the After reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press or to select After start or After reset.



Trip computer "After start" (example)

- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

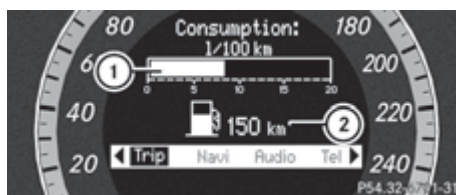
The trip computer function From start is automatically reset when

- the ignition has been switched off for more than 4 hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres/miles have been exceeded.

The From reset message is shown and the trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres/miles.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption*

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.

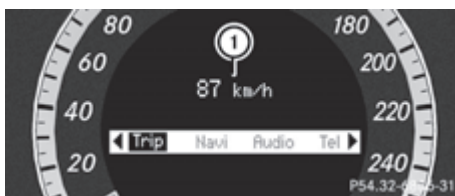


- ▶ Press the or button to select current fuel consumption ① and approximate range ②.

The approximate range ② is calculated according to current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of range ②.

Additional speedometer

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the additional speedometer.

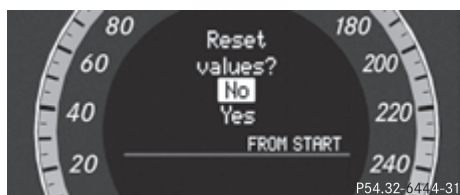


- ① Additional speedometer

Resetting

You can reset the following functions:

- trip meter
- trip computer "After start"
- trip computer "After reset"
- ▶ Press the or button to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press the button.



P54.32-6444-31

Resetting the trip computer "After start" (example)

- Press the button to select yes and press the button to confirm.

Navigation* menu

When in the Navi menu, navigation instructions are shown in the multi-function display. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- Press the or button to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive



P54.32-6445-31

Vehicle heading display (example)

- ① Vehicle heading
- ② Current road*

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



P54.32-6446-31

- ① Distance to destination
- ② Distance to next change of direction
- ③ Current road
- ④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without change of lane



P54.32-6447-31

- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Symbol for change of direction

When a change of direction is announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to symbol for change of direction ③. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with change of lane

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Lane recommendation
- ④ Symbol for change of direction

On multi-lane roads, lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.



Lane recommendation display (example)

- ① Uninterrupted lane
- ② New lane during a change of direction
- ③ Lane recommended for the change of direction

For further information on lane recommendations, see the separate operating instructions.

Navigation status indicators in the multi-function display

Display messages are shown in the multi-function display, for example:

- : you have reached the destination.
- New route... or Calculating route: a new route is being calculated.

- Off map or Off road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

For further information on the status indicator, see the separate operating instructions.

Audio* menu

Use the functions in the Audio menu to operate the audio system or COMAND APS*.

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the audio system or COMAND APS* and select the desired function (see separate operating instructions).

Selecting a radio station

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using the audio system or COMAND APS*.

- Press the or button to select the Audio menu.



- ① Waveband
- ② Station

If station ② has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.

- **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the or button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the or button.
- **To select a station using the station search** (only if no station list is received):

press and briefly hold the  or  button.

- ① DAB* radio mode²³ (Digital Audio Broadcasting) (see the separate operating instructions for the audio system* or COMAND APS*).

Operating the audio player or audio media*

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- Press the  or  button to select the Audio menu.



CD player display (example)

- ① Current track

- **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the  or  button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the  or  button until the desired track has been reached.

When track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the number and name of the track appear in the multi-function display. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (Auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating video DVDs*

- Press the  or  button to select the Audio menu.



- ① Current scene

- **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the  or the  button.
- **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the  or  button until the desired scene has been reached.

Tel* menu

Functions and displays are dependent on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

You can establish a Bluetooth wireless connection to the audio system or to COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).

Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. Otherwise, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).
- Press the  or  button to select the Tel menu.

²³ Only for certain countries.

* optional

Mobile phone on

PIN*not yet entered

The multi-function display shows the Please enter PIN display message.

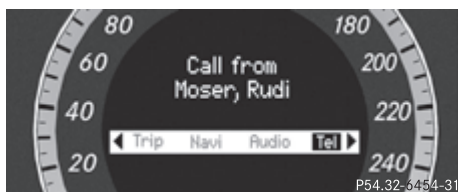
- ▶ Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, Lin-guatronic*, the audio system or COMAND APS*.
The mobile phone will search for a network. During this time, the Telephone No Service message appears in the multi-function display.

Mobile phone operational

The multi-function display shows the Tele-phone ready message or the name of the GSM network provider.

Accepting a call

If there is an incoming call and you are in the Tel menu, the multi-function display shows a message, for example:



- ▶ Press the button to accept the call.
You can accept a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the button.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Dialling a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book in the audio system or COMAND APS* at any time.

- ▶ To copy the phone book of your mobile phone to the audio system* or COMAND APS*, see the separate operating instructions for the audio system* or COMAND APS*.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the , or button to call up the phone book.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the desired name.

To scroll rapidly, press and hold the or button for longer than 1 second. The scrolling speed will then increase.

Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or button to display the numbers.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the number you want to dial.

- ▶ Press the or button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.

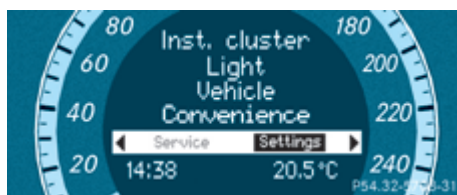
Service menu



In the Service menu, you can:

- call up display messages (▶ page 176)
- reset the tyre pressure loss warning system (▶ page 153)
- call up the service due date (▶ page 167)

Settings menu



In the Settings menu you can:

- change the instrument cluster settings (▶ page 101)
- change the time/date settings (▶ page 102)
- change the light settings (▶ page 102)
- change the vehicle settings (▶ page 104)
- change the convenience settings (▶ page 104)
- restore the factory settings (▶ page 104)

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

Instrument cluster

Selecting the units for speed and distance

The Display Unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether the multi-function display shows km/h or mph in certain cases.

The selected units apply to:

- the odometer and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- the additional speedometer in the Trip menu
- the navigation instructions in the Navi* menu
- cruise control*
- Speedtronic*

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer: function.
You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Selecting the permanent display function

-  Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

The Permanent display: function allows you to choose whether the multi-function display always shows the outside temperature or the speed in mph.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Permanent display: function.
You will see the selected setting: outside temperature or Dig. speedo [mph].
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Time/date

This submenu is only available on vehicles with Audio 20.

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following audio systems:

- A: Audio 20
- B: Audio 50 APS*
- C: COMAND APS*

- ▶ You can see which audio system is fitted in your vehicle by referring to the separate operating instructions.

Depending on the audio system fitted, time and date are received from GPS satellites and therefore cannot be set using the on-board computer. Refer to the following table.

	A	B	C
Set using the on-board computer	X		
Automatic GPS satellite reception		X	X
Set the time zone just once (see separate operating instructions)		X	X

In the Time/date submenu, you can set the time and date.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Time/date submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Time: function.
You will see the time currently set.

- ▶ Press the  button to change it.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press the  button to store the entry.

Setting the date

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Time/date submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Date: function.
You will see the date currently set.
- ▶ Press the  button to change it.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the display to be changed: day, month, year.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press the  button to store the entry.

Lights

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

If you have activated the Daytime driving lights: function and the light switch is in the  or  position, the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

In countries where daytime driving lights are legally required, On is the factory setting.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Daytime driving lights: function. You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System*

When you activate the Intell. Light System: function, you activate the following:

- motorway mode
- active light function
- cornering light function
- extended range foglamps
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Intell. Light System: function. You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Activating or deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

The Surround lighting: function allows you to set whether the exterior lighting should come on when it is dark:

- for 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle with the key.
The exterior lighting switches off when you open the driver's door.
- for 15 seconds after switching off the engine and closing the doors.
If the engine is switched off and then none of the doors are opened, or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

If you activate the Surround lighting: function, the following light up:

* optional

- the side lamps
- the front foglamps
- the licence plate lighting
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Surround lighting: function. You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Deactivating the delayed switch-off temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**.
Delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off is deactivated the next time you start the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

When you activate the Interior lighting delay sw. off: function and remove the key from the ignition lock, the interior lighting remains on for around 10 seconds if it is dark.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Interior lighting delay sw. off: function. You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Set permanent SPEEDTRONIC with Limit speed (winter tyres): (▷ page 113).

Activating/deactivating automatic door locking

If you select the Automatic Door Locks: function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 15 km/h.

For more information on automatic door locking, see (▷ page 59).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Automatic door locks: function.
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the easy-entry/exit feature*

You can use the Easy-Entry/Exit: function to activate or deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 67).



Risk of injury

The steering wheel moves when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before activating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature and become trapped.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Easy Entry/Exit: function.
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Switching the fold in mirrors when locking*function on/off

If you switch on the Fold mirrors in when locking: function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 68), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Fold in mirrors when locking: function.
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Restoring the factory settings

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit Speed (winter tyres): function in permanent Speedtronic can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. The Daytime driving lights: function in the Lights

submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm. The Reset all settings? message is shown.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select Yes or No.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm the selection. If you have selected Yes, the multi-function display shows a confirmation message.

Off-road driving

Overview of off-road driving systems

The systems which are relevant for off-road driving are explained on the following pages:

- 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive), for optimum traction
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)* (vehicles with Off-Road Pro engineering package*), which assists you when driving downhill
- Off-road driving program* (vehicles with Off-road Pro engineering package*), which assists you when driving off-road

You will find further information about driving off-road in the "Operation" section (▷ page 158).

4MATIC* (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

* optional

Risk of accident

4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- accelerate less when driving.
- adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions.

 In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

 When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake test dynamometer. When doing this, turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition. Failure to do this can cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

 A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)* (vehicles with the off-road engineering package*)

You will find information about driving off-road in the "Operation" section (▷ page 158).

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed selected on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill

gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or non-existent.

Risk of accident

DSR is only an aid designed to assist you when driving downhill. You are responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed.

When activating DSR the vehicle may brake suddenly due to DSR intervening. This is dependent on the downhill gradient and the difference between the current speed and the speed set. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tyre conditions. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

DSR controls the vehicle's speed in the **D**, **R** and **N** selector lever positions. You can drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer at any time by accelerating or braking.

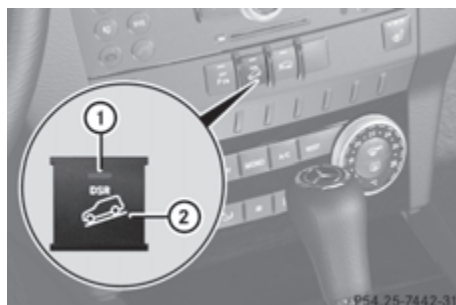
Risk of accident

If you depress the accelerator pedal with DSR activated, then the set speed can be exceeded. Drive downhill with special care and always keep in mind that DSR brakes the vehicle as soon as you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The vehicle may be heavily braked by DSR depending on the gradient and the difference between the vehicle's road speed and the set speed. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Activating/deactivating DSR

Activating

You can only activate DSR when driving at a speeds below 30 km/h.



- Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up.

Vehicles with the multi-function steering wheel (4 button): in the left-hand status indicator a message appears, e.g. DSR 4 km/h.

Vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button): in the multi-function display a message appears, e.g. the DSR message:



If the current vehicle speed is too high, DSR symbol ③ appears in the multi-function display. In addition, on vehicles with the multi-function steering wheel (4 button), the Max. 30 km/h message is displayed and in vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button), the Max. speed 30 km/h message is displayed.

Deactivating

- Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① goes out.

DSR symbol ③ appears in the multi-function display with the Off message.

DSR switches off automatically if you drive faster than 35 km/h. The DSR symbol

appears in the multi-function display with the Off message. You also hear a warning tone.

Changing the set speed while the vehicle is in motion

When DSR is activated, you can change the set speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h while the vehicle is in motion.



- **To increase or reduce the set speed by 1 km/h/increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① for a higher set speed or down ② for a lower set speed.

On vehicles with the multi-function steering wheel (4 button), the set value appears in the left-hand status indicator. On vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button), the set value appears in the multi-function display.

- **To increase or reduce the set speed by 2 km/h/increments:** briefly press the cruise control beyond the pressure point up ① for a higher set speed or down ② for a lower set speed.

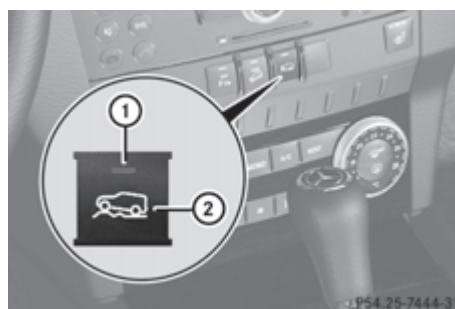
On vehicles with the multi-function steering wheel (4 button), the set value appears in the left-hand status indicator. On vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button), the set value appears in the multi-function display.

Off-road drive program* (vehicles with off-road engineering package*)

The off-road drive program assists you in driving off-road and when fording. The engine's performance characteristics and the gear-shifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose.

ABS, ESP® and ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are also activated.

Do not use the off-road drive program on roads that are snowy or icy or if you have fitted your vehicle with snow chains.



- **To activate:** press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up.

On vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button): in the multi-function display you see the off-road symbol:



- **To deactivate:** press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① goes out. On vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button), the off-road display ③ also goes off.

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- cruise control* and Speedtronic*, which are used to control the speed of the vehicle
- Parktronic*, which assists you in parking and manoeuvring
- reversing camera*, which assists you when parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS, adaptive brake lights, ESP® and EBV (electronic brake-power distribution) driving safety systems are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (> page 51).

Cruise control*

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control display in the speedometer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

When cruise control is activated, the segments from the set speed to the maximum speed light up in the multi-function display.



① Segments

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

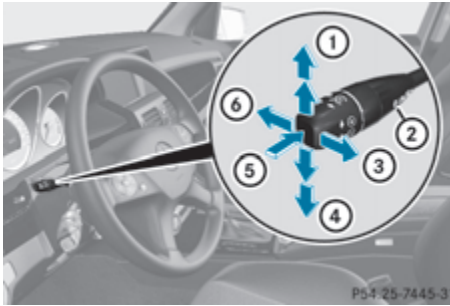
The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:

* optional

cruise control is selected

- LIM indicator lamp lit:
variable Speedtronic is selected



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

When cruise control is activated, the stored speed is displayed in the multi-function display for five seconds. In vehicles with the multi-function steering wheel (4 button), the stored speed is then permanently displayed in the status indicator together with the  symbol.

Selecting cruise control

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes off. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① or down ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed



Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

- Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake,

cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

- i** Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes.

On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission also shifts down.

Making adjustments in 1 km/h-increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up **①** for a higher speed or down **④** for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h-increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point up **①** for a higher speed or down **④** for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards **⑥**.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow **⑤**.
Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp **②** in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you drive at less than 30 km/h

- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you move the selector lever to **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You see the Cruise control off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Speedtronic*

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.



Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.



Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres (▷ page 112)

Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

- ① The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

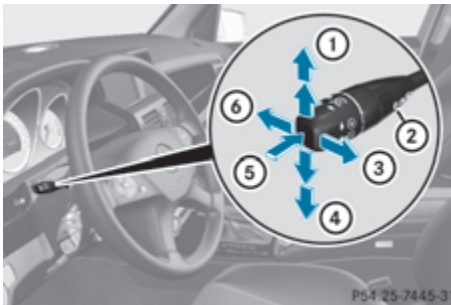
Variable Speedtronic

You can operate cruise control* and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
Cruise control* is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
variable Speedtronic is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp

* optional

- ③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control* and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate variable Speedtronic

Selecting variable Speedtronic

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on. If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use Speedtronic when you do not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed higher than the stored limit speed allows. You could, otherwise, cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① or down ④. The current speed is stored. For five seconds, the multi-function display shows the stored speed, e.g. Limit 100 km/h.

Vehicles with the multi-function steering wheel (4 button): the stored speed is permanently displayed in the status indicator, e.g. LIM 100 km/h.

Vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 button): the segments from the start of the scale up to the stored speed light up in the speedometer.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever,

up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

- i** Permanent Speedtronic is only available in certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Just before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multi-function display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

- ▶ Press or to highlight the Settings menu and select with .
- ▶ Press or to highlight the Vehicle submenu and select with .
- ▶ Press or to select the Limit speed (winter tyres): function. You can see the current setting.
- ▶ To change this, press .



- ▶ Press or to select the desired setting. The following settings can be selected:
 - Off
Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.
 - a limit speed between 230 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of 10 km/h
- ▶ Press to save the entry.

Parktronic*

Risk of accident

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could, otherwise, endanger yourself and others.

Risk of injury

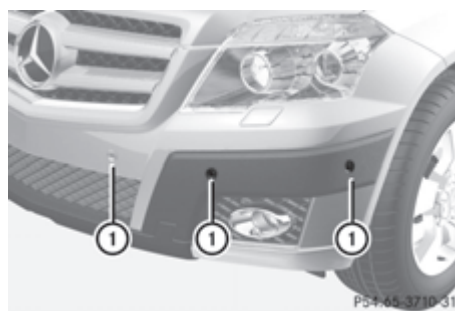
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the handbrake.

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

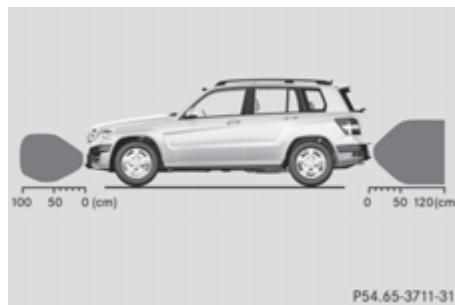
Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



- ① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

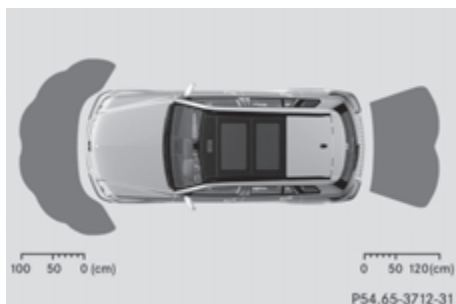
Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Side view

* optional



Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects. Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brake system or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

Minimum distance

Centre	Approximately 20 cm
Corners	Approximately 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located

on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.



Warning display for front area

- ① Left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ light up.

The selector lever position determines which warning display is active:

Selector lever position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

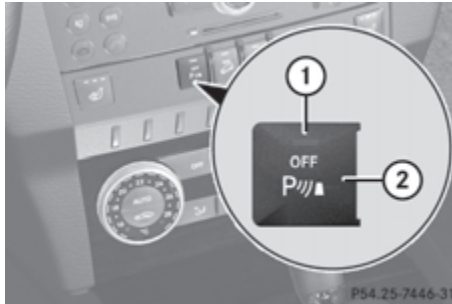
One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance to the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two sec-

onds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating Parktronic



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To deactivate/activate Parktronic

If indicator lamp ① lights up, Parktronic is deactivated.

- ❗ Parktronic is automatically activated when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Trailer towing*

Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

- ❗ Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. Parktronic measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Reversing camera*

The reversing camera is an optical aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND APS display.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The reversing camera is located in the handle strip of the tailgate.



- ① Reversing camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror.

⚠ Risk of accident

The reversing camera is only an aid and may display obstacles in a distorted or incorrect manner, or may not even display them at all. The reversing camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. The camera cannot show objects:

- very near to the rear bumper
- below the rear bumper
- that are located above the tailgate handle recess

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and next to the vehicle. You could, otherwise, endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Risk of accident

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog

- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright white light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situation. You could, otherwise,

injure others or damage objects and your vehicle while you are parking.

Activating the reversing camera

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that the "Activated autom. in reverse gear" setting is active in COMAND APS (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND APS).
- Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND APS display.

The area behind the vehicle shown in the COMAND APS display can be hidden (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND APS).

Air conditioning

Overview of air-conditioning systems

The vehicle is equipped with one of the following air-conditioning systems:

2-zone Thermatic



Front control unit

The 2-zone Thermatic automatic air conditioning system combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

3-zone Thermotronic*



Front control unit

The 3-zone Thermotronic automatic air conditioning system combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides and the rear compartment. You can control the airflow separately for the front and rear compartments. You can control the air distribution separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides.



Rear control panel

General notes

2-zone Thermatic/3-zone Thermotronic* controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

2-zone Thermatic/3-zone Thermotronic* is only operational when the engine is running.²⁴ Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and panorama sliding sunroof* closed.

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 82). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

i The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the

²⁴ 3-zone Thermotronic*: the "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated if the ignition is turned off.

* optional

interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

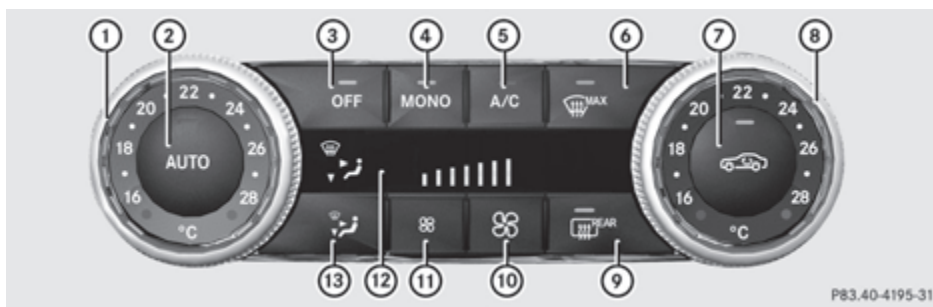
could mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

Risk of accident

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows

Overview of air-conditioning system functions

2-zone Thermatic



Function	
①	Sets the temperature, left
②	Sets the air-conditioning system to automatic
③	Switches the air conditioning on/off
④	Switches the mono function on/off
⑤	Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
⑥	Demists the windscreen
⑦	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
⑧	Sets the temperature, right
⑨	Switches the rear window heating on/off

Function	
⑩	Increases the airflow
⑪	Reduces the airflow
⑫	Display
⑬	Sets the air distribution

i Instructions and recommendations for optimum air conditioning:

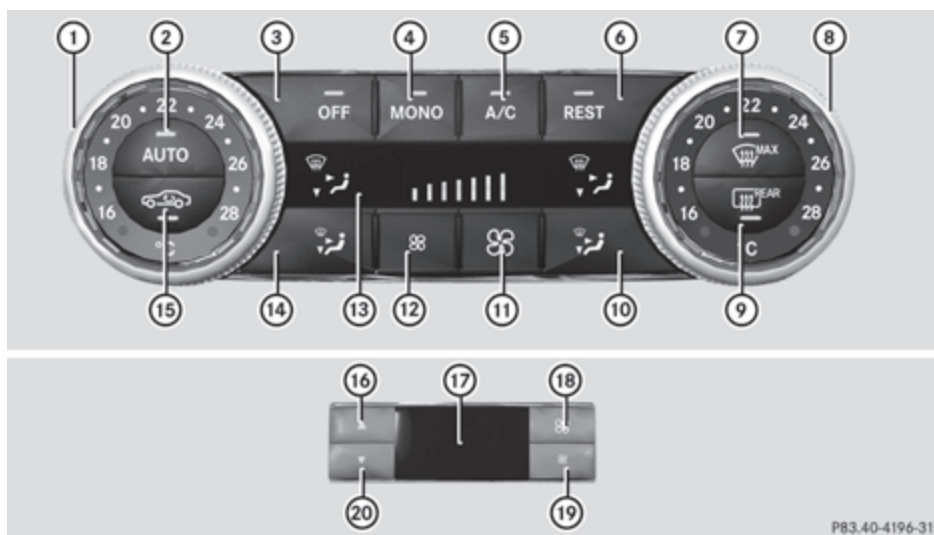
- activate the air conditioning using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indicator lamps in the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons come on.
- set the temperature to 22 °C.
- only use the "demisting" function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- only use the "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. Other-

wise, the windows could mist up due to a lack of fresh air.

- use the "MONO" function if you want to adopt the temperature and air distribu-

tion settings from the driver's side for the front-passenger side. The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button comes on.

3-zone Thermotronic*



Function

Front control unit

- | | |
|---|---|
| ① | Sets the temperature, left |
| ② | Sets the air-conditioning system to automatic |
| ③ | Switches the air conditioning on/off |
| ④ | Switches the mono function on/off |
| ⑤ | Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off |
| ⑥ | Switches the residual heat function on/off |
| ⑦ | Demists the windscreen |
| ⑧ | Sets the temperature, right |
| ⑨ | Switches the rear window heating on/off |
| ⑩ | Sets the air distribution, right |
| ⑪ | Increases the airflow |

Function

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| ⑫ | Reduces the airflow |
| ⑬ | Display |
| ⑭ | Sets the air distribution, left |
| ⑮ | Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode |
| Rear control panel | |
| ⑯ | Increases the temperature |
| ⑰ | Display |
| ⑱ | Increases the airflow |
| ⑲ | Reduces the airflow |
| ⑳ | Reduces the temperature |

i Instructions and recommendations for optimum air conditioning:

- activate the air conditioning using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indica-

tor lamps in the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons come on.

- set the temperature to 22 °C.
- only use the "demisting" function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- only use the "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to a lack of fresh air.
- use the "MONO" function if you want to adopt the temperature and air distribution settings from the driver's side for all air-conditioning zones. The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button comes on.
- use the "residual heat" function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

Switching the air conditioning on/off

- i** When the air conditioning is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.
- i** Activate the air conditioning primarily using the **AUTO** button (▷ page 122).

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- or
- ▶ Press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button lights up.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

The "cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected. This prevents the windows from misting up.

Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **A/C** button. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **A/C** button. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic air conditioning will achieve optimal operation if "cooling with air dehumidification" is also activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **To switch off:** press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

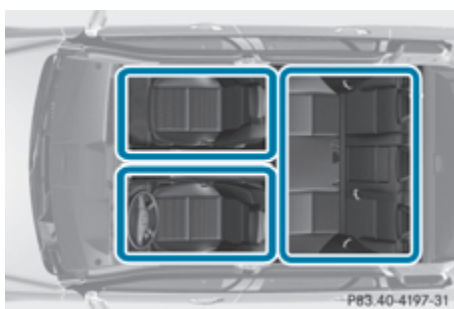
Setting the temperature

2-zone Thermatic

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheels ① and ⑧ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 118). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

3-zone Thermotronic*



Air-conditioning zones for 3-zone Thermotronic*

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce the front temperature:** turn thumbwheels ① and ⑧ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 120). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- **To increase/reduce temperature in the rear compartment:** press button ▲ or ▼. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Adjusting the air vents

⚠ Risk of injury

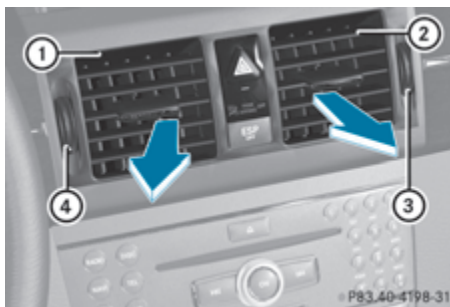
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

i For draught-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the centre detent position.

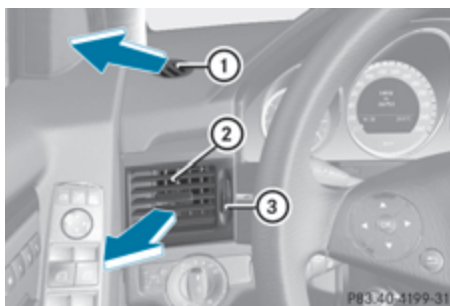
Setting the centre air vents



- ① Centre air vent, left
- ② Centre air vent, right
- ③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
- ④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the side air vents



* optional

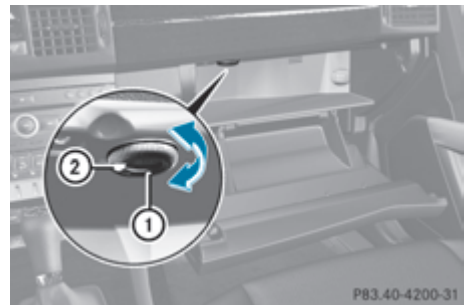
► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

i Demister vent ① is never completely shut, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the glove compartment air vent

The glove compartment can be ventilated when 2-zone Thematic/3-zone Thermotronic* is activated, e.g. for cooling its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

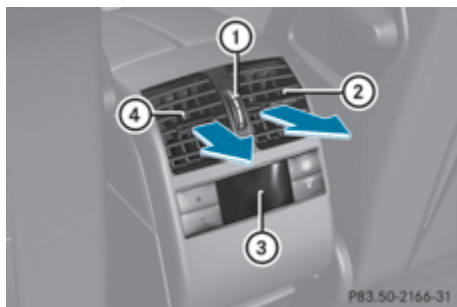
! Close the glove compartment air vent when heating mode is activated. At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove compartment could be damaged.



- ① Air vent thumbwheel
- ② Air vent

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



- ① Thumbwheel for rear-compartment air vents
- ② Rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ Rear control panel for 3-zone Thermotronic*
- ④ Rear-compartment air vent, left

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Setting the air distribution

3-zone Thermotronic*: you can set the air distribution individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

-  directs the airflow through the demister vents
-  directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
-  directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
-  directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
-  directs the airflow to the entire vehicle interior
-  directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
-  directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the  button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. The automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting.

Setting the airflow

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** press the  or  button.

Switching the Mono function on/off

You can use the mono function to adopt the temperature and air distribution settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side.

- Press button **MONO**.
The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button lights up or goes out.

Demisting the windscreen

- i** You should only select the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in button  lights up. The system automatically switches to the following functions:
 - cooling with air dehumidification on
 - high airflow²⁵
 - high temperature²⁵

²⁵ Depending on the outside temperature.

- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
 - air-recirculation mode off
- **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.
- or
- Press button . The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- or
- Turn thumbwheels ① or ⑧ clockwise or anti-clockwise (> page 118), (> page 120).
- or
- Press the  or  button.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Activate the "cooling function with air dehumidification" function.
- Activate the automatic mode.
- If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "demisting" function.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Activate the windscreen wipers.
- Press the  button repeatedly until the  or  symbol appears in the display.

- ❗ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the rear window heating on/off

Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

- ❗ The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.
 - ❗ If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on.

- ① Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

- ① Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Convenience opening/closing

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side windows when they are being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the side windows in the opposite direction as appropriate.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the panorama sliding sunroof* is opened and closed. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the panorama sliding sunroof* in the opposite direction as appropriate.

- **Convenience closing:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* have closed.

The indicator lamp in the  button comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

- **Convenience opening:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* have reached their original position.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

- ① If you open the side windows or the panorama sliding sunroof* manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on/off

The residual heat function is only available in vehicles featuring 3-zone Thermotronic*.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

- ① The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

- ① If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

- **To activate:** press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

- **To deactivate:** press the **REST** button.
The indicator lamp in the **REST** button goes out.

- ❗ The residual heat automatically switches off after around 30 minutes or if:
 - the ignition is switched on
 - the battery voltage drops

Sliding sunroof

General notes

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the sliding sunroof.

⚠ Risk of injury

Children could injure themselves if they operate the sliding sunroof.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

⚠ Risk of injury

The glass in the panorama sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

- ❗ Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

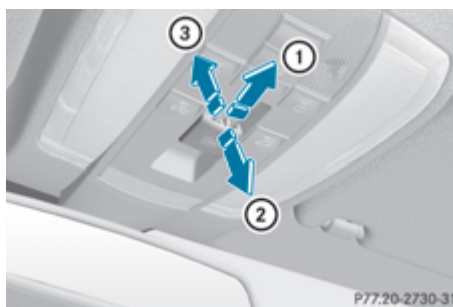
- ❗ When the sliding sunroof is open, apart from the normal airflow noises resonance noises may also occur. They are caused by

minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

❗ Related topics:

- convenience opening from the outside (▷ page 82) or from the inside (▷ page 126)
- convenience closing from the outside (▷ page 82) or from the inside (▷ page 126)
- automatic closing of the sliding sunroof (PRE-SAFE) (▷ page 40)

Panorama sliding sunroof*



- ① To open
- ② To close/lower
- ③ To raise

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull or push the switch in the corresponding direction.

- ❗ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

* optional

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

Risk of injury

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the panorama sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the panorama sliding sunroof blocks during closing:

- ▶ Immediately after the panorama sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch again to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.
The panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force.

If the panorama sliding sunroof blocks during closing again:

- ▶ Immediately after the panorama sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch again to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.
The panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Rain closing feature*

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

-  If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain closing

feature, it opens again slightly. The rain closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

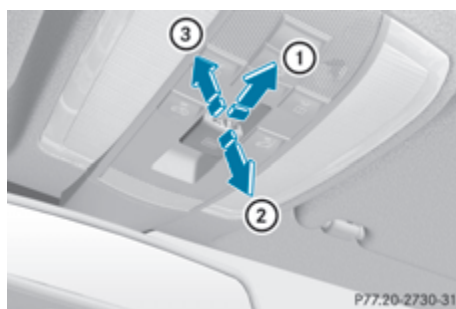
- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the area of the wind-screen being monitored by the rain sensor (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

Roller sunblinds for the panorama sliding sunroof*

The roller sunblinds provide protection from the sun. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open or close the roller sunblinds.



- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To open

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull or push the switch in the corresponding direction.

-  If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/clos-

ing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

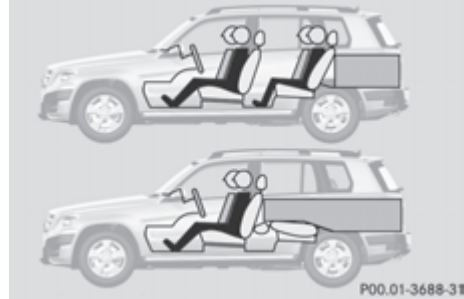
Reset the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds if the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not open smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Press the switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the roller sunblinds are fully open.
- ▶ Press the switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the panorama sliding sunroof has opened about 10 cm.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Check whether the panorama sliding sunroof can be opened fully again (▷ page 127).
- ▶ If this is not the case, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Loading and stowing

Loading guidelines

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle depend on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.



Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- position heavy loads as far forwards and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant load restraints. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage compartments

Risk of injury

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets

are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

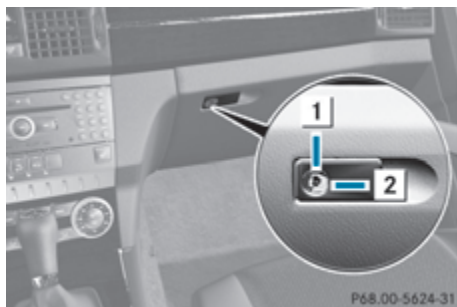
Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be placed in the luggage net.

Do not place hard objects in the map pockets. Objects must not protrude from the map pockets.

Glove compartment



- **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment lid ②.
- **To close:** fold glove compartment cover ② up until it engages.

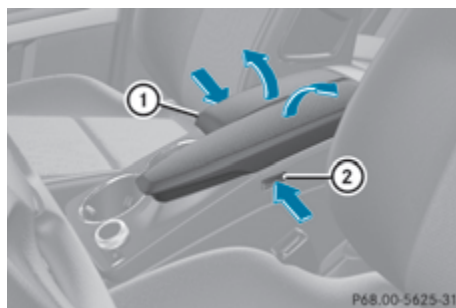


- **To lock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 213) into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position ②.

- **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 213) into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position ①.

i Vehicles with audio equipment* or COMAND APS*: the AUX jack is in the glove compartment.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



- **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①.
The stowage compartment opens.

i A small and a large stowage compartment are located under the armrest. The small stowage compartment can be removed for emptying. The telephone bracket* is located in the large stowage compartment.

Stowage compartment under the driver's and front-passenger seat (only vehicles with electric seats*)

⚠ Risk of injury

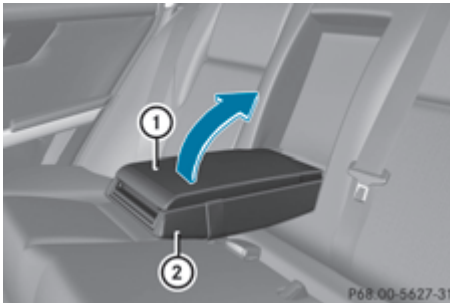
Only load the stowage compartment with the maximum permissible load of 1.5 kg. Otherwise, the transported load could, for example, be thrown out of the stowage compartment if you change direction suddenly or brake sharply and could injure you or others.

* optional



- **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest



- Fold down rear seat armrest ②.
- Fold cover ① of the rear seat armrest upwards.

Cup holder

Risk of injury

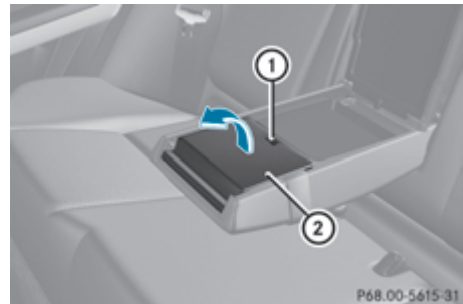
Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



- **To open:** fold down the rear seat armrest.
- Lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.
- Press release button ①.
Cup holder ② folds out to the front.
- If necessary, tilt the cover of the rear seat armrest back down again.
- **To close:** lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.
- Fold cup holder ② back until it engages.

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

Risk of injury

Only place lightweight objects in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. The luggage net cannot secure the objects sufficiently in the event of an accident.

Enlarging the luggage compartment

The left and right sides of the rear seat backrest can be folded down to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the luggage compartment unless they are secured.

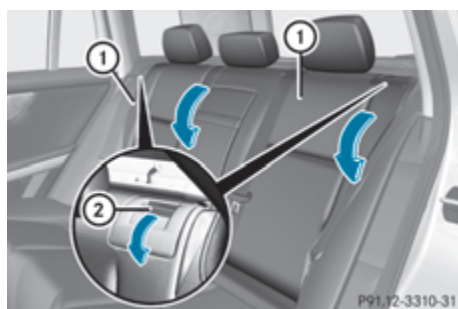
Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

When using the luggage compartment enlargement, you should always clip in the safety net*, if at hand.

Risk of poisoning

Always drive with the tailgate closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

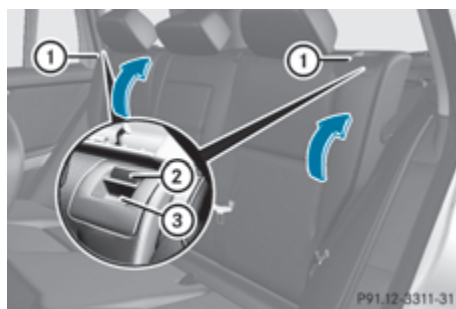


! Before folding the rear seat backrest forwards, make sure that the head restraints are pushed in (lowest detent). Otherwise, the front seats, the armrests and the Rear-Seat Entertainment System* could be damaged.

- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints (► page 64).
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.

- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the rear seat backrest forwards. Corresponding rear seat backrest ① is unlocked.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

Folding the rear seat backrest back



- ① Rear seat backrest
- ② Lock verification indicator
- ③ Rear seat backrest release handle

- ▶ If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.
- !** Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.
- ▶ Swing rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
- Red lock verification indicator ② is no longer visible.

Risk of injury

Make sure that the backrest is correctly locked in position. The red lock verification indicators on the left and right sides should no longer be visible. If they are visible, the backrests are not locked in position.

Occupants could otherwise be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects being

thrown forwards through the vehicle interior from the luggage compartment.

- Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 64).
- If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

Risk of injury

Use only the intended lashing eyelets; on no account should you use the child-seat anchorage points on the rear seat backrest.

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

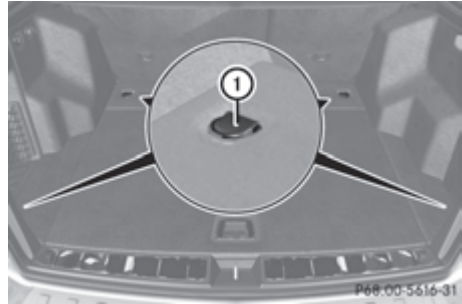
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following points or guidelines when securing loads:

- secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

There are four lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment and two in the rear-compartment footwells*.



- ① Lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment



- ① Lashing eyelets* in the rear-compartment footwell

Luggage compartment cover*

Risk of accident and injury

The luggage compartment cover is not a restraint system. Secure the load under the luggage compartment cover by suitable means. Make sure that the luggage compartment cover is engaged securely. If luggage is not sufficiently secured, it can be thrown over the backrest into the passenger compartment during, for instance, heavy braking, sudden changes of direction or in the event of an accident. You could cause an accident or cause injury to yourself and others.

- !** When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of

* optional

the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

Extending and rolling up the luggage compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull luggage compartment cover ① back and clip it into the retainers on the left and right-hand sides.
 - ▶ **To roll up:** unclip luggage compartment cover ① and guide it forwards until it is completely rolled up.
- i** You can fold up the solid section of the luggage compartment cover approximately 45° to facilitate loading the luggage compartment.

Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that luggage compartment cover ① is rolled up.
- ▶ Push the handle on the right underside in the direction of arrow ② or to the left.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment cover ①.
- ▶ **To fit:** position luggage compartment cover ① in the recess on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Press the handle in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Allow luggage compartment cover ① to engage in the appropriate recess on the right-hand side.

Safety net*

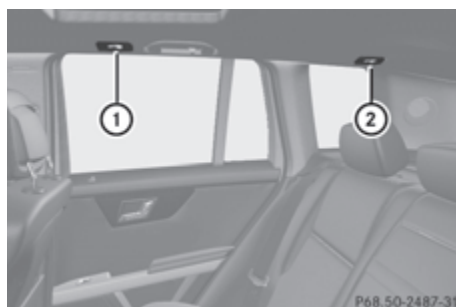
Risk of injury

You must make sure that the safety net is correctly secured at the top and bottom.

Do not use a damaged safety net.

The safety net cannot restrain heavy loads. For this reason, you should always secure the load.

Otherwise, objects that have not been secured sufficiently might be thrown around if you brake suddenly, change direction suddenly or are involved in an accident, and could cause you an injury.



- **Position 1 behind the front seat (with luggage compartment enlargement)**
(▷ page 132): the retainers behind B-pil-

lar ① and the lashing eyelets* in the footwell of the rear seat (▷ page 133) are required for tightening the net.

You can only use the safety net in position 1 if there are lashing eyelets* in the footwell of the rear seat.

- **Position 2 behind the rear seat:** the retainers behind C-pillar ② and the lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment are required for tightening the net (▷ page 133).

Preparing the safety net

The safety net is located in the loading tray in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 136).

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the safety net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the safety net.
The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.

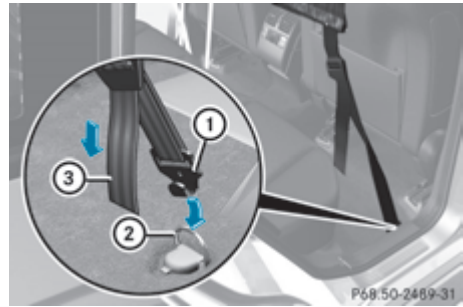
Attaching the safety net



Guide rod inserted behind the C-pillar

- ▶ Insert guide rod ② into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide guide rod ② forwards into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.

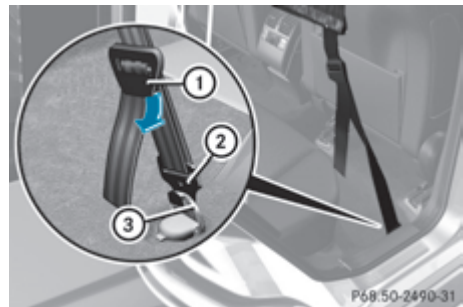
Tightening the safety net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Insert belt hook ① into lashing eyelet ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ③ by the loose end in the direction of the arrow until the safety net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.

Releasing the safety net



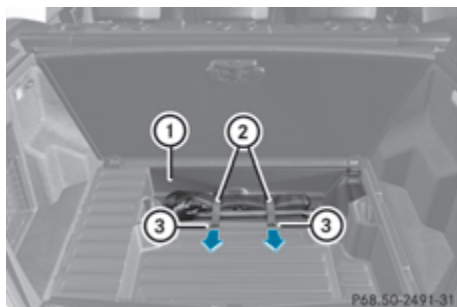
Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Pull belt adjuster ① upwards in the direction of the arrow to reduce the tension on the tensioning strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ② from lashing eyelet ③.

* optional

Detaching and storing the safety net

- ▶ Unhook guide rod ② from holder ① (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.
- ▶ Fold the safety net and roll it up. Roll the belt adjuster and belt hook into the safety net to prevent noise.
- ▶ Put the safety net in the loading tray in the storage well under the luggage compartment floor.



- ▶ Pull both Velcro fasteners ② through slots ③ in loading tray ① and fasten the safety net.

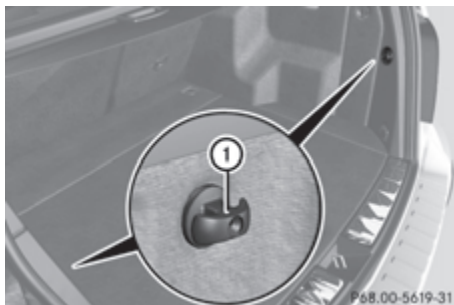
Bag hook

⚠ Risk of injury

Only hang light loads on the bag holders. Do not use them to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. When braking sharply, changing direction quickly or in the event of an accident, the bag hooks will not secure the items sufficiently. This could result in injury to yourself or others.

- ❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 5 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.

There is one bag hook on the left side wall in the luggage compartment and there are two hooks on the right and left of the lower D-pillar, e.g. for tension belts.



① Bag hook (D-pillar)

Coat hooks on the tailgate

⚠ Risk of injury

The tailgate may close if too great a load is placed on the coat hooks.

This could cause you or others to be trapped and injured.

If you use the coat hooks, only hang light clothing on them. Make sure that nobody can become trapped.



① Coat hooks

Stowage well under the luggage compartment floor

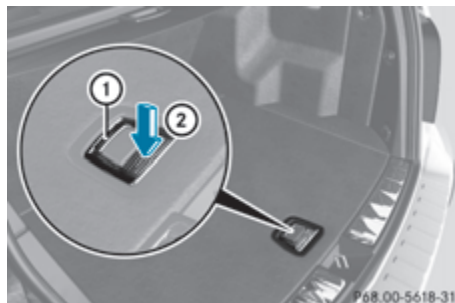
⚠ Risk of injury

Never drive with the luggage compartment floor open.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown

around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

The safety net*, the ball coupling*, the collapsible spare tyre* etc. are stowed beneath the luggage compartment floor.



- **To open:** open the tailgate.
- Holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards ②. Handle ① folds upwards.
- Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the luggage compartment cover.
- ❗ A hook with a strap is attached to the underside of the luggage compartment floor. This hook can be used to attach the luggage compartment floor to the roof for easier loading and unloading of the stowage well beneath the luggage compartment floor. The hook is a loading aid only, as the stowage well beneath the luggage compartment floor must be closed while driving.
- **To close:** fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- Press the luggage compartment floor down ② until it engages.

* optional

Roof rack system*

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

An incorrectly secured roof rack, ski rack or load could become detached from the vehicle. These objects may be thrown around and can injure you or others, or cause an accident. Follow the roof rack/ski rack manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must always observe the maximum roof load of 75 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof* fully and open the tailgate fully.

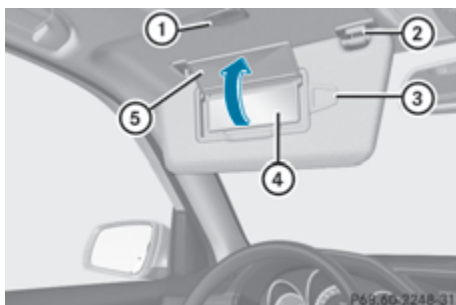
- Secure the roof rack to the roof rails*. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Sun visors

⚠ Risk of accident

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. Otherwise, you could be dazzled, impairing your view of traffic conditions. As a result, you could cause an accident.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Mirror in the sun visor

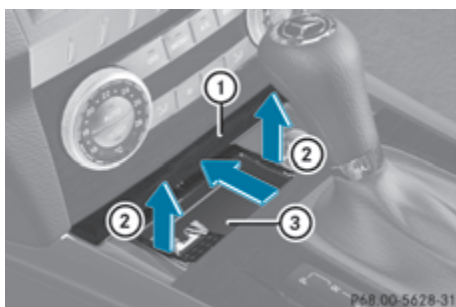
Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- Fold down the sun visor.
- Pull the sun visor from retainer ②.
- Swing the sun visor to the side.

Ashtray* (vehicles with ashtray and cigarette lighter*)

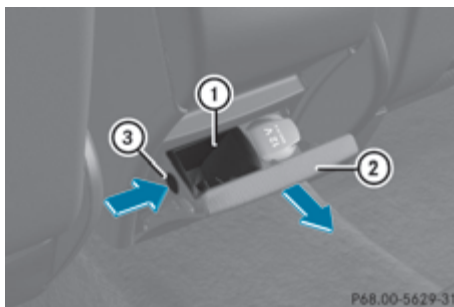
Ashtray in the cockpit



- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- **To remove the insert:** hold insert ③ by the ribbing at the sides and lift it up and out ②.
- **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
The cover moves back.

Ashtray in the rear compartment

Vehicles without 3-zone Thermotronic* and a rear-seat entertainment system* have an ashtray in the centre console in the rear compartment.



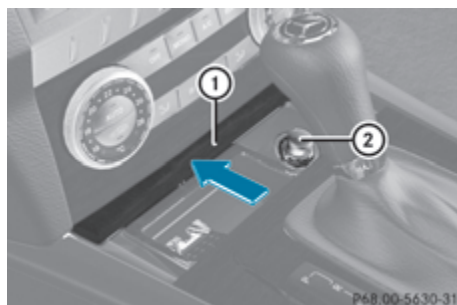
- **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ then pull the insert upwards and remove it.
- **To refit the insert:** press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter* (vehicles with ashtray and cigarette lighter*)

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



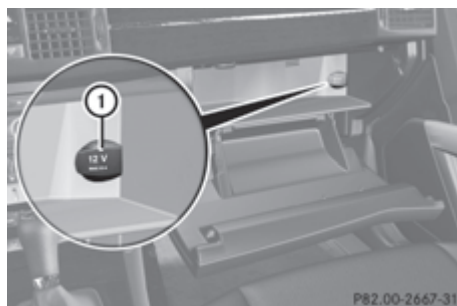
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slide cover **①** forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter **②**.
Cigarette lighter **②** will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

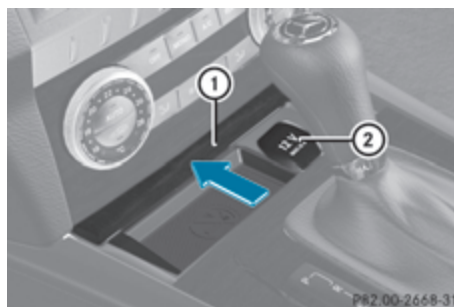
Dashboard socket*

The socket is installed in vehicles with audio equipment* or COMAND APS*.



- ▶ Open the glove compartment (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **①**.

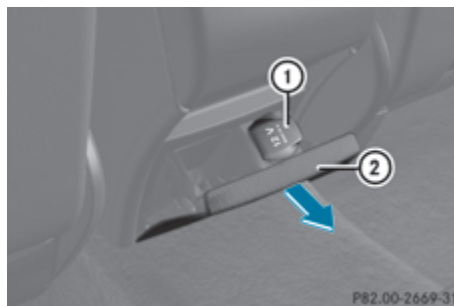
An additional socket is fitted in the centre console on vehicles without an ashtray with cigarette lighter*.



- ▶ **To open:** slide cover **①** forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **②**.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover **①** briefly at the front.
The cover moves back.

Socket in the rear passenger compartment*

A socket is fitted in the centre console in the rear compartment in vehicles with an ashtray and a cigarette lighter*.



- ▶ Pull cover **②** out by its top edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **①**.

* optional

Socket in the luggage compartment



- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mobile phone*

Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so when the traffic situation allows. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and, thereby, jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, you must only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate, reflection-free, exterior aerial.

Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

To ensure optimum reception quality for mobile phones in the vehicle, and to minimise

mutual influences between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

-  There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Inserting the mobile phone

- Open the telephone compartment (► page 130).
- Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate mobile phone bracket fitting instructions.
- Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate mobile phone bracket fitting instructions.

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

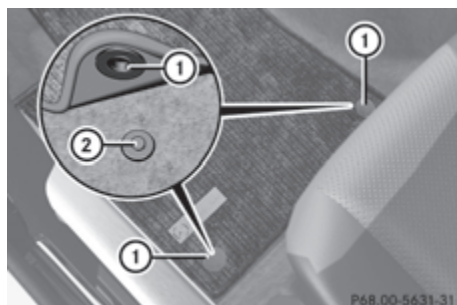
You can operate the telephone using the  and  buttons on the multi-function steering wheel*. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (► page 99).

When you take the key out of the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system.

If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise, the call will be ended.

Floormat* on the driver's side**⚠ Risk of accident**

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured. The floormats must be correctly secured at all times using retainers and press-studs. Before you drive off check the floormats and secure if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and, thereby, interfere with the movement of the pedals. Do not place floormats on top of one another.



- Slide seat backwards.
- **To fit:** place the floormat in position.
- Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- **To remove:** pull floormat off retainers ②.
- Remove the floormat.

* optional

Running-in notes	144
Refuelling	144
Engine compartment	146
Tyres and wheels	150
Winter driving	155
Driving tips	156
Off-road driving	158
Driving abroad	162
Trailer towing*	162
Service	167
Care	167



Running-in notes

The first 1,500 km

 Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only have optimal braking performance after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. This also applies when brake pads/linings or brake discs have been changed.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Therefore, you should drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km, you can continuously increase the engine speed and bring the vehicle up to full road speed.

-  You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or the axle gear on your vehicle has been replaced.

Refuelling

Refuelling

 Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

 Risk of injury

Avoid any contact with fuels.

You can damage your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuel or if you inhale fuel vapours.

 Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

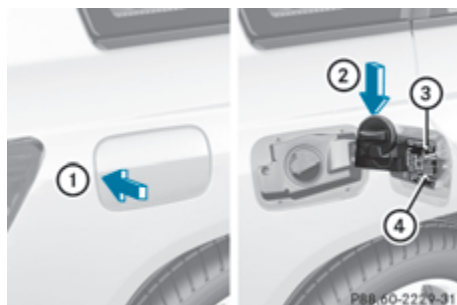
-  Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even a small quantity of the wrong fuel will damage the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

-  Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. This would require draining of the fuel tank and fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The position of the fuel filler cap is to the rear on the right. The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster .

The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ Fuel type

- ▶ **To open:** press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

❗ Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

- ▶ **To close:** replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** if the fuel tank has been run completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (▷ page 206).

Petrol (EN 228)

❗ Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

Otherwise, you could impair engine output or damage the engine.

❗ As a temporary measure, only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle. In some countries, the quality of the available petrol may not be adequate and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Further information on "Fuel" (▷ page 245) .

Diesel (EN 590, DIN 51628)

⚠ Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

❗ Refuel using only diesel which conforms to European standard EN 590 or German standard DIN 51628.

Otherwise, you could impair engine output or damage the engine.

❗ When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particulate filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight (50 ppm) should be used.

! In countries in which diesel with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! The use of fuels which do not meet the requirements of EN 590 or German standard DIN 51628 can cause increased wear, and damage the engine and the exhaust system.

Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not add such fuels to diesel fuel and do not use any special additives (exception: flow improvers – see "Low outside temperatures").

Damage caused by the use of unapproved fuels or additives is not covered by the warranty.

Further information on "Fuel" (▷ page 245) .

Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be inadequate at low ambient temperatures.

To prevent operating problems, diesel fuel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with winter diesel at temperatures of – 5 °C or below.

You can use winter diesel at temperatures down to about – 20 °C without any problems. If only "summer diesel" or less cold-resistant "winter diesel" (e.g. in Mediterranean regions) is available, you should add an

amount of flow improver to the fuel corresponding to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become inadequate. Otherwise, malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.

Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Opening

Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area. Otherwise, you could be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) when:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand.

You could otherwise suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

The electronic injection control uses high voltage. Therefore, never touch fuel injection system components when:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on.

You could otherwise suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

⚠ Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



- Pull bonnet release lever ①. The bonnet is released.

- ❗ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



- Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

Closing**⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

- ❶ If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

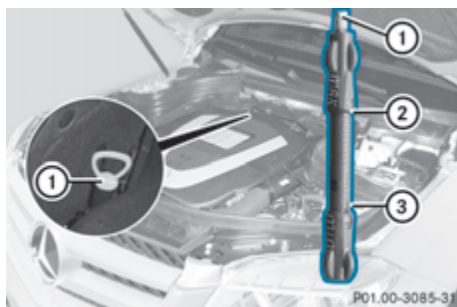
Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Further information on engine oil (> page 246).

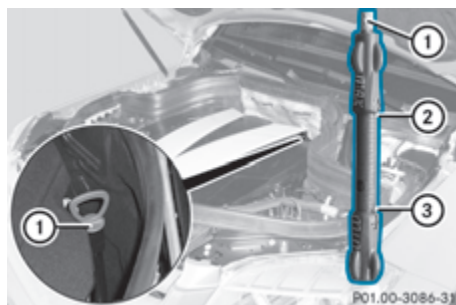
Checking the engine oil level

When doing so:

- the vehicle should be parked on level ground.
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine is not at operating temperature (i.e. if you only start the engine briefly).



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine



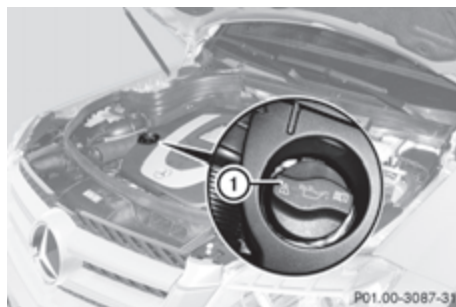
Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ❶ out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ❶.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ❶ into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again. The oil level is correct if the level is between minimum mark ❸ and maximum mark ❷.
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary.

Topping up the engine oil

🌀 Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.



Example: vehicles with a petrol/diesel engine

- ▶ Turn cap ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.

1 The difference in quantity between the minimum mark and maximum mark is approximately 2 litres.

! Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.

- ▶ Replace cap **1** on the filler neck and tighten clockwise. Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 246).

Coolant

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multi-function display.

Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. Otherwise, you could be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

The coolant expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ▶ Slowly turn cap **1** half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap **1** further anti-clockwise and remove it.

There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank **2** if the coolant is level with marker bar **3** in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.

- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Replace cap **1** and tighten all the way to the stop.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 247).

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system*

The washer fluid reservoir for the windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system* is located in the engine compartment

on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



- i** Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.



Risk of fire

Windscreen washer fluid is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling washer fluid concentrate.

- !** Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.
- Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- **At temperatures below freezing:**
Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windscreen washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- **At temperatures below freezing:**
Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water, antifreeze additive and windscreen washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

- !** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:
 - MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

- !** Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.



Risk of accident

Tyres, wheels or accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle or are not used as they should be, can impair driving safety. As a result, you could cause an accident. Before purchasing and using them, enquire about their suitability,

legal stipulations and factory recommendations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel*.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

! Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole

width of the tyre (▷ page 152). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve (such as tyre pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- You should regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 152).

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could get damaged.

* optional

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- ① An emergency spare wheel* may also be fitted against the direction of rotation.

Tyre tread

Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. Thus, you should replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less as they will no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

Otherwise, you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

- ① You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. The valid value for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* is stated on the spare wheel and in the technical data section.

Risk of accident

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's driving safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. Therefore, you should regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Risk of accident

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz has been fitted on the tyre valve.

Tyre pressure that is too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

If possible, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed you are driving at and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure may change by approximately 0.1 bar per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres and only correct it if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- increase the likelihood of tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)

**Environmental note**

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure loss warning

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

**Risk of accident**

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on sand or gravel

- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
 - changed the wheels or tyres
 - fitted new wheels or tyres
- Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.
- Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 152).

**Risk of accident**

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

Configuring using the multi-function steering wheel

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press  to select Tyre pressure menu: R.
- Press the **R** button.
The following appears in the multi-function display: RFI active Reactivate: R
- Press the **R** button.
The following appears in the multi-function display: Tyre press. OK?

Yes+ Cancel-

To confirm the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- Press the **+** button.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator restarted.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

To cancel the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- Press the **-** button.

The previous settings will not be changed.

Configuring with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the **◀** or **▶** button to select the Service menu.
- Press the **▲** or **▼** button to select Tyre pressure.
- Press **OK**.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK

- Press **OK**.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Tyre press. now OK?

To confirm the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- Press **▲** or **▼** to select Yes.
- Press **OK**.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator restarted

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

To cancel the restart of the tyre pressure loss warning system:

- Press **▲** or **▼** to select Cancel.

- Press **OK**.

The previous settings will not be changed.

Interchanging the wheels

Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **150 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Interchange the wheels every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system.

Winter driving

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

Winter tyres

In temperatures below +7 °C, always use all-weather tyres or winter tyres and always use winter tyres in wintry road conditions.

Only winter tyres displaying the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide optimum grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow the ABS and ESP driving systems to function optimally in winter, as these tyres have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Risk of accident

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use and can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent Speedtronic*²⁶ to the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres (▷ page 110).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 153).

Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations.
- snow chains must not be fitted to emergency wheels, e.g. a collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- Fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

-  You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 52). This way, you can allow the

²⁶ Only available for certain countries.

* optional

wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving

Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off

Risk of accident

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Braking

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

 This also applies if you have activated cruise control* or Speedtronic*.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. You must brake harder.

You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet surface, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads

Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum brak-

ing effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

Tyre grip

Risk of accident

While the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise, you could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a thin film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth is 30 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

 Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create

waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

Failure to observe these notes may result in damage to the engine, electrical systems and transmission.

Off-road driving

Points to remember

Off-road driving is only possible when the off-road engineering package* (▷ page 107) is fitted.

Risk of accident

Drive slowly in rough terrain with which you are unfamiliar. This will allow you to detect unexpected obstacles more easily and, therefore, to reduce the risk of an accident.

Do not make U-turns on mountain roads. Otherwise, the vehicle could tip over. If a slope is too steep for the vehicle, drive back in reverse gear.

Do not drive at an angle up steep inclines. Otherwise, the vehicle could tip over. If you drive up a steep incline at an angle and the vehicle threatens to overturn, steer into the line of fall immediately.

Never allow the vehicle to roll backwards. The braking effect of the engine cannot be utilised in neutral. If you only use the service brake, you could lose control of the vehicle.

Risk of accident

Grains of sand, particles of dirt and other abrasive materials can enter the brake system. This can lead to excessive wear and unpredictable braking efficiency.

After the brakes have been exposed to dirty conditions, have them checked and cleaned at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, there is a risk that braking power may be insufficient in the event of an emergency, or that braking efficiency may be unpredictable.

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by travelling over more gentle off-road terrain first.

The following driving systems are specially adapted to off-road driving:

- Off-road drive program* (▷ page 107)
- Off-road ABS (▷ page 51)
- Off-road 4-ETS (▷ page 53)
- Off-road ESP® (▷ page 54)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (▷ page 105)

Off-road driving

Risk of accident

Damage to the vehicle creates the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. If in doubt, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Environmental note

Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

General information

- Stop your vehicle and, if necessary, select the off-road drive program* (▷ page 107) before driving off-road.
- suitable for the off-road terrain. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance to prevent damage to the vehicle.
- Check that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (▷ page 133).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient. Activate DSR.

* optional

- Drive slowly and evenly, if necessary at a walking pace.
- Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Check the depth of water before fording rivers and streams.
- Look out for obstacles such as rocks, holes, tree stumps and furrows.
- Always keep the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof* closed during the journey.
- Do not stray from marked routes or paths.

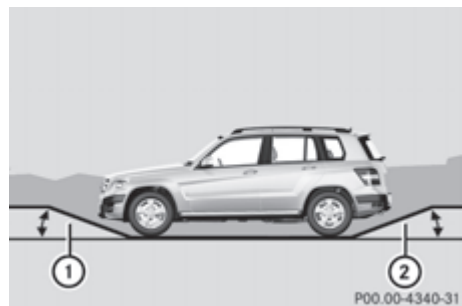
i Information about retrofitting special all-terrain tyres is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Checklist before driving off-road

- ▶ **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil and top it up if necessary.
- ▶ **Vehicle toolkit:** check that the jack is working and make sure you have the wheel-brace, a robust tow cable and a folding spade in the vehicle.
- ▶ **Wheels and tyres:** check the tyre tread depth and tyre pressure.
- ▶ Check for damage and remove foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tyres.
- ▶ Replace any missing valve caps.
- ▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.
- ▶ Deactivate DSR (> page 105).
- ▶ Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- ▶ Clean the wheels/tyres with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- ▶ Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for foreign objects and damage.
- ▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- ▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tyres, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- ▶ After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads / linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- ▶ If you detect strong vibrations after off-road travel, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Travelling uphill

Approach/departure angle



Front approach/departure angle ① is maximum 23° and rear approach/departure

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

* optional

>>

angle ② is maximum 25° when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

Loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

- Follow the line of fall when driving on slopes and steep gradients.
- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, select the off-road drive program*.
- Observe the warnings for off-road driving (▷ page 158).
- Drive slowly.
- Accelerate gently and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- Avoid high engine speeds, except when driving on sandy and muddy routes with high driving resistance.
- Select a shift range appropriate to the gradient.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range 1.

i Depress the brake pedal when stopping on steep uphill gradients. Hill start assist will aid you when you pull away again (▷ page 84).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

On good road surfaces, 70% of the maximum gradient-climbing capability is available.

i If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

Brow of hill

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill.

Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- loss of traction
- the vehicle from travelling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range 1.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.

i Off-road ABS is activated when the off-road drive program* is selected.

At speeds below 30 km/h, the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. The steerability of the vehicle is considerably reduced when the wheels lock.

Driving over obstacles

Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, large stones and other obstacles:

- Select the off-road drive program* (▷ page 107).
- Avoid high engine speeds.

- Select shift range **1**.
- Drive very slowly.
- As far as possible, try to drive straight over the centre of obstacles, front wheel first, then rear wheel.

! Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or components of the chassis. Ask passengers for guidance when driving over large obstacles. Any damage to the vehicle always increases the risk of an accident.

Fording



Water depth ① must not exceed 30 cm when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

Loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

- **!** The depth of water must not exceed 30 cm. Note that the possible water depth is less in flowing water.
- Establish how deep the water is and the characteristics of the body of water before fording.
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Enter and exit the water at a flat place and at a steady walking pace.
- **!** Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering the water. The bow wave could cause water to enter and

damage the engine and neighbouring assemblies.

- Drive slowly and at an even speed through the water.
- Do not stop.

! Do not open any of the vehicle's doors while fording. Otherwise, water could get into the vehicle interior and damage the vehicle's electronics and interior equipment.

- Water offers a high degree of resistance, and the ground is slippery and in some cases unstable. Therefore, it is difficult and dangerous to pull away in the water.
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Clean any mud from the tyre tread after crossing a ford.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after crossing a ford.

Driving on sand

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- Select a shift range appropriate to the terrain.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle could otherwise dig itself into the sand.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles, if possible. Make sure that the ruts are not too deep, that the sand is firm enough and that your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance.

Ruts

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

❗ Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

- Select the off-road drive program* (▷ page 107).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Select shift range 1.
- Drive slowly.
- Where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels on one side on the middle section of turf if possible.

Driving abroad

Points to remember

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" chapter of the Service Booklet.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 144).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on sides of the road opposite to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

- Have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of accident

Remember to set the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam when you return to driving on the same side of the road as that of the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may otherwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

Trailer towing*

Fitting the ball coupling

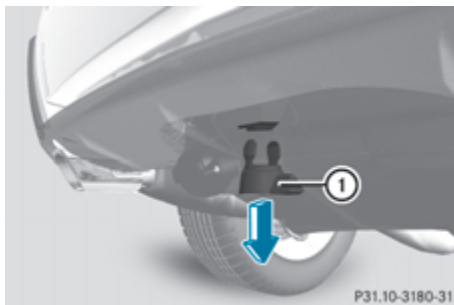
- Make a note of the ball coupling key number.
- i You can use this number to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of injury

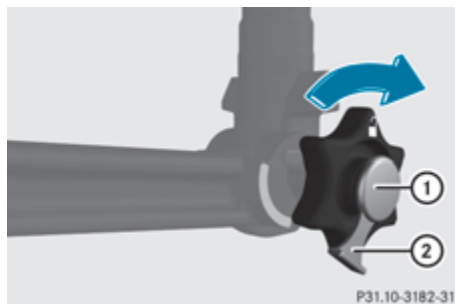
If the ball coupling does not engage correctly when it is mounted, the vehicle/trailer combination is not secured and the trailer could come loose. This could cause an accident. Fit the ball coupling carefully and make sure that it engages in position correctly.

The detachable ball coupling is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 136).

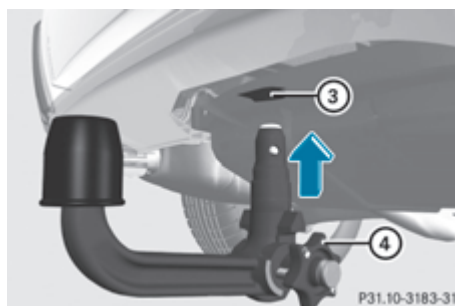
- Take the ball coupling and the key from the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.



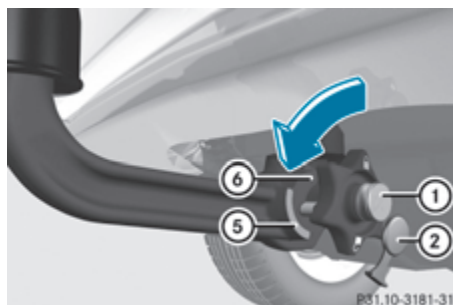
- ▶ Pull protective cap ① down in the direction of the arrow out of the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Place protective cap ① into the ball coupling recess.



- ▶ Pull protective cap ② off the lock in the handwheel.
- ▶ Insert key ① into the ignition lock. The red mark on the handwheel must be aligned with the green area on the ball coupling (fitting position). If this is not the case:
- ▶ Turn key ① in the direction of the arrow. The key is released.

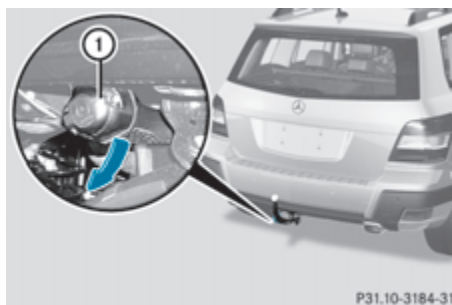


- ▶ Pull handwheel ④ away from the ball coupling and turn it clockwise until it engages. The green area on the ball coupling is aligned with the red mark on the handwheel.
- ▶ Insert the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow into ball coupling recess ③ until it engages. Handwheel ④ turns so that green mark ⑤ on the handwheel is aligned with green area ⑥ on the ball coupling.



- ▶ Turn key ① to the stop in the direction of the arrow to lock.
- ▶ Remove key ①.
- ▶ Press protective cap ② onto the lock.

i You can store the key in the ball coupling stowage compartment in the luggage compartment.



- ▶ Fold trailer power socket ① down.

Risk of accident

The ball coupling is only securely mounted when the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling and the key can be removed. If the ball coupling is not securely mounted, it may come loose.

The ball coupling must be locked and the key must be removed when towing a trailer. This is the only way to guarantee that the ball coupling is secured and cannot come loose while the vehicle is in motion. If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be

removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it.

If the ball coupling can still not be fitted (locked) after it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer coupling must then not be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation is not guaranteed.

Have the entire trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on towing a trailer

Risk of accident

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section ([▷ page 253](#)).

The maximum drawbar load of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling is 80 kg. However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer coupling and trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

-  Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose. Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

-  The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

Risk of injury

Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and trailer drawbar.

-  Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Driving tips

-  Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation ([▷ page 53](#)).

In Germany, the maximum permitted speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h.

Risk of accident

A maximum speed of 80 km/h should not be exceeded, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations. This lowers the risk of an accident.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

-  This also applies if you have activated cruise control* or Speedtronic*.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

Risk of accident

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Pull the protective cap off the lock in the handwheel.
- ▶ Insert the key into the lock in the handwheel.
- ▶ Turn the key clockwise.
The lock is unlocked.
- ▶ Hold the ball coupling. Pull the handwheel away from the ball coupling and turn it clockwise until it engages.
The green area on the ball coupling is aligned with the red mark on the handwheel.
- ▶ Pull out the ball coupling downwards.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.
- ▶ Open the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Press the protective cap into the ball coupling recess until it engages.
- ▶ Store the ball coupling with the key inserted in the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Fold the trailer power socket upwards.

Risk of accident

Do not carry the ball coupling in the vehicle interior if it is not secured.

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Trailer power supply

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket outlet is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

- !** You can connect consumers with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

The trailer's turn signal lamps are only guaranteed to function when bulbs are used.

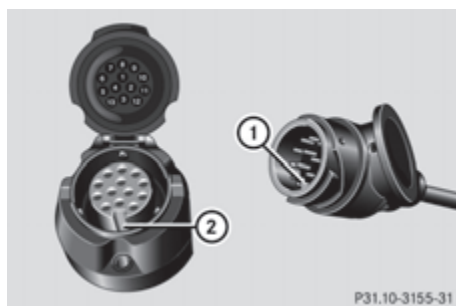
You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0**, respectively.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fitting the adapter



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
 - ▶ Insert connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
 - ▶ Make the cover engage.
 - ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.
- !** Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Service

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service indicator tells you when the next service is due.

The service due date is shown in the multi-function display, for example:

Next service A in .. days

Next service A in ... km

Service A due

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you report this displayed information to a qualified specialist workshop, for example a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, they can inform you of the costs the service will incur.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval indicator does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected. Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ **Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons):** press .
- ▶ **Luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons):** press  or .

Service overdue

A display message is shown in the multi-function display, for example:

Service A overdue by ... days

* optional

Service A overdue by .. km

- i** If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be violating applicable laws. Your warranty may be invalidated and goodwill settlements may be refused.

Calling up a service due date

Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Use  to select the **Service** menu.

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons)

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm with .

The multi-function display shows the service due date.

Care

Notes on care

Regular and proper care maintains the value of your vehicle.

- i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Remove the following types of dirt immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.

Soak:

- insect remains with insect remover
- bird droppings with water

and rinse off the treated surface afterwards.

Remove:

- tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- tar stain with tar remover
- wax with silicone remover

❗ Do not affix to painted surfaces or plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates
- scented oil bottles or similar items

Otherwise, you could damage the paint finish or plastic.



Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

Vehicle care

❗ Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Automatic car wash

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the beginning.

❗ Do not use a touch-free automatic car wash that uses chemical agents to wash the vehicle.

Preferably use automatic car washes without brushes.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

❗ Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

❗ Make sure that the automatic transmission is not in position **P** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash.

Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off, as this automatically shifts the automatic transmission to park position **P** and locks the wheels, unless you have previously shifted the automatic transmission to **N**.

❗ Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain sensor may be activated, triggering unintended wiper movements. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax and drying agents from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

High-pressure cleaners



Risk of accident

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tyres. Otherwise, you could damage the tyres and cause an accident.

❗ Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen



Risk of injury

Before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, turn the key in the ignition to **0**. Otherwise, the windscreen wipers may move and injure you.

- ❗ Do not clean the wiper blades too often as this will result in damage to the graphite coating. This could cause wiper noise.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** (▶ page 61) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position  (▶ page 79) on the combination switch.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▶ page 61) or remove it when the wiper arms are vertical.
- ❗ Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen.
- i To clean the windscreen, it is recommended that Mercedes-Benz cleaning products are used.

- ▶ Carefully wipe down the wiper blades using a clean, damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back to the windscreen before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the windscreen/windows

❗ When cleaning the inside of the windscreen, rear and side windows, do not use:

- dry cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvent

Clean the inside of the windscreen, rear and side windows using a damp cloth and commercially-available glass cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear window and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. Otherwise, you could cause damage to the rear window heating or the aerial in the rear window and the side windows.

- i Anti-glare film retrofitted to the inside of the rear or side windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning the headlamps

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the headlamps with a damp sponge.
 - ❗ Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
- Do not use the following:
- dry cloths
 - abrasive cleaning agents
 - solvents
 - cleaning agents containing solvent

Otherwise, you could scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Cleaning the panorama sliding sunroof*

A protective film is laminated to the rear glass element of the panorama sliding sunroof.

! Do not use any of the following to clean the protective film:

- dry cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvent

Do not touch the protective film with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. Otherwise, you could scratch or damage the surface of the protective film.

Cleaning the plastic trim

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

! Ensure that cosmetics and suntan lotion do not come into contact with the vehicle's trim. This will protect the vehicle's high-quality trim and help retain its overall appearance.

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).
- ▶ **Light soiling:** use a low-foaming soap (e.g. a light liquid hand soap) diluted in water.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a cleaning agent that is solvent-free and non-corrosive. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz cleaning product for this purpose.

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.



Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Cleaning the COMAND display

- ▶ When cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display's surface with a conventional micro-fibre cloth and cleaning agent for TFT/LCD displays.
- ▶ Dry the display's surface with a dry micro-fibre cloth.

! Never use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- conventional household cleaning agents

These can damage the display's surface. Do not press the display's surface during cleaning: this could lead to irreversible damage.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean genuine leather and artificial leather covers, as it is too aggressive and, if used often, may damage the cover.

! You should clean:

- genuine leather covers using a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down using a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather

does not become soaked. For leather care, use leather care foam A 001 986 59 71 10. You can purchase this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- fabric covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- i** Note that leather covers are a natural product and, as such, are subject to a natural ageing process and may react differently (e.g. increased wrinkling) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity, intense heat).

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the wooden trim* and trim strips

- Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- Clean the wooden trim.
- If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

- !** Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents because these can damage the wooden trim.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface.

Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

- !** Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.

Use the chrome-cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz for cleaning. Information about chrome-cleaning agents can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.

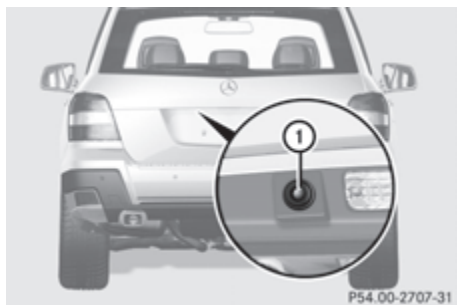


- Clean sensors ① in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

- !** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained

between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

Cleaning the reversing camera*

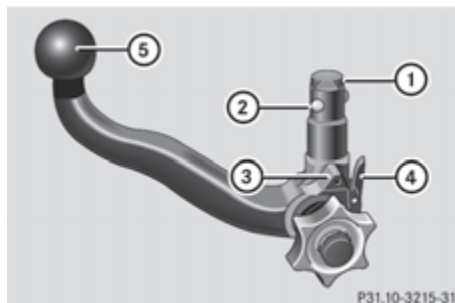


- Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.
 - ❗ Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with:
 - high-pressure cleaning equipment
 - a dry cloth and a lot of pressure
 - aggressive cleaning agents
- Otherwise, you could damage the reversing camera.

Trailer coupling*

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- Remove any rust using a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- ❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.



- ① Guide pin
 - ② Locking balls
 - ③ Guide faces
 - ④ Release lever
 - ⑤ Ball neck head
- Lightly oil or grease positions ① to ⑤ and the ball coupling recess of the vehicle after cleaning.
 - Treat the lock with an oil that is acid and resin-free.
 - Check that the vehicle's trailer coupling is working properly.
 - ❗ Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.

- ℹ Maintenance of the ball coupling and trailer coupling can also be performed by any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Where will I find...?	174
Display messages	176
Troubleshooting	199
Locking/unlocking in an emergency	213
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints	215
Changing the batteries	216
Changing bulbs	217
Replacing the wiper blades	220
Flat tyre	222
Battery	232
Jump-starting	234
Towing and tow-starting	236
Fuses	238



Where will I find...?

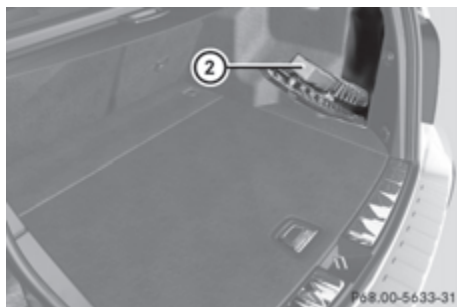
Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is located behind the right-hand trim panel in the rear of the luggage compartment.

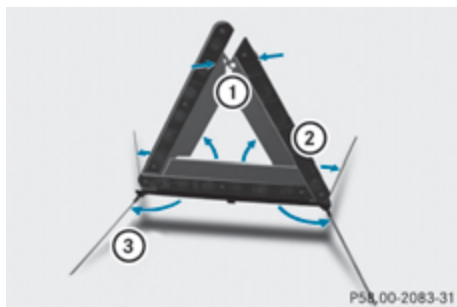


- Turn release button ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove warning triangle.



- Remove warning triangle ②.

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- Pull side reflectors ② up to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

First-aid kit

- i** Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents when necessary.

The first-aid kit is located in the luggage net on the left-hand side at the rear of the boot.



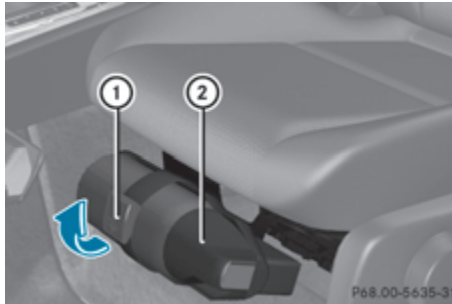
- Remove first-aid kit ① from the luggage net.

Fire extinguisher*

- i** Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

* optional

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.



- Pull tab ① upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Vehicle tool kit, jack, TIREFIT kit and collapsible spare wheel*

The vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT kit and jack can be found on the left-hand side (when viewed in the direction of travel) of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

- Open the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (► page 136).

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

You must use axle stands if you are carrying out work on the vehicle.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

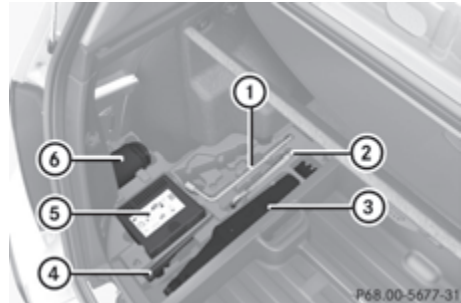
Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or if a door or the

tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

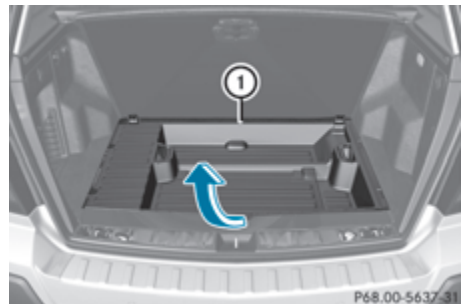
- i** When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (► page 222).

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



- ① Wheel wrench
- ② Towing eye
- ③ Jack
- ④ Folding wheel chock
- ⑤ Electric air pump
- ⑥ TIREFIT kit (behind the left-hand side panelling)

Vehicles with collapsible emergency spare wheel*



Example

- Remove stowage well ①.

* optional

Remove the collapsible emergency spare wheel

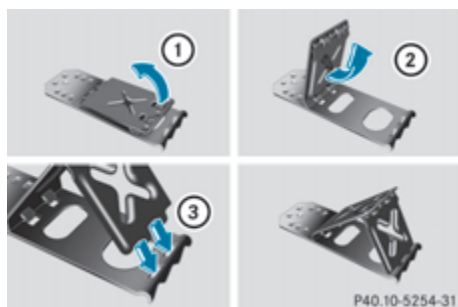


Example

- Remove collapsible emergency spare wheel ①.

Setting up the foldable wheel chock

The folding wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



- Fold both plates ① upwards.
- Fold out lower plate ②.
- Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Display messages

Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multi-function display shows high-priority display messages in red. In the following tables, these display messages are printed in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Vehicles with a multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

Use the **R** button on the multi-function steering wheel to fade out low-priority messages. You cannot fade out display messages of the highest priority. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes of the messages have been remedied.

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. Calling up display messages (► page 92).

For some display messages, the **ⓘ** symbol appears in the multi-function display. More detailed information on these display messages can be found below under "Text messages" or "Symbol messages".

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons)

Use the **OK** or the **→** button on the luxury multi-function steering wheel to fade out low-priority messages. You cannot fade out display messages of the highest priority. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes of the messages have been remedied.

* optional

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. Calling up display messages (▷ page 101).

All vehicles



Risk of accident

No further messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display fails.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. Adjust your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work

required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before starting a journey, check that the warning and indicator lamps are operating correctly.

► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

All warning and indicator lamps (except for the main-beam indicator lamp and the turn signal indicator lamps) light up and the multi-function display is activated.

The following tables contain all the display messages. To make it easier for you to find the relevant display message, the display messages are divided into text messages (▷ page 177) and symbol messages (▷ page 182).

Text messages



Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons): the text messages are listed in the left-hand column under "Display messages".

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons): the text messages are listed in the right-hand column under "Display messages".

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
120 km/h Max. speed.	120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	You have exceeded the maximum speed²⁷. ► Drive more slowly.
ABS and ESP inop- erative		 Risk of accident ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The self diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► On a suitable stretch of road, carefully manoeuvre the vehicle slightly to the left and right at a speed above 20 km/h until the display message disappears.
		 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABS and ESP inop- erative		 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

²⁷ Only for certain countries.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative		 Risk of accident EBV (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP inoperative	ESP inoperative see Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP inoperative	ESP currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The self diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► On a suitable stretch of road, carefully manoeuvre the vehicle slightly to the left and right at a speed above 20 km/h until the display message disappears.
		 Risk of accident ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to undervoltage. The battery might not be charging, for example. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
		 Risk of accident If the display message is shown and the  warning lamp flashes at the same time, ETS (Electronic Traction System) is deactivated. Otherwise, the brakes on the drive wheels could overheat. ► Let the brakes cool down until the display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out. ETS is reactivated.
Check brake fluid level		 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
To start engine, shift to P or N	To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine and the selector lever is in position D or R. ► Move the selector lever to P or N.
Clean the fuel filter		There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off²⁸. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Top up coolant		The coolant level is too low. ► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (► page 149). ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.

²⁸ Only for certain vehicles.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check tyres	Tyre pressure Check tyres	 Risk of accident The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to traffic conditions as you do so. ► Check the tyres. ► Correct the tyre pressure. If necessary, set the correct tyre pressure (► page 152). ► If necessary, repair any defective tyres or change the wheel (► page 222). ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (► page 153).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check tyres Restart system	Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	A display message for the tyre pressure loss warning system was shown. ► Set the correct tyre pressure for all tyres (► page 152). ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (► page 153).
Key does not belong to vehicle		You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ► Use the correct key.
Close doors to lock veh.		At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.
PRE-SAFE inoperative	PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of injury Important functions of PRE-SAFE®* have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Child seat position	Child seat in wrong position See Owner's Manual	 Risk of injury Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: the child seat is incorrectly positioned. ► Fit the child seat in the correct position.
		 Risk of injury Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: the child seat recognition sensor is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left windowbag malfunction:wkshp or Right windowbag malfunction:wkshp		 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise ctrl. / LIM inoperative	Cruise control and SPEED-TRONIC inoperative	Cruise control* and Speedtronic* are malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control - - - km/h	Cruise control - - - km/h	A condition for activating cruise control* has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. ► Activate ESP® (► page 53) ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (► page 108).

Symbol messages

Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-

* optional

Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 Risk of injury If the symbol appears in the multi-function display, a seat belt buckle has been released on a rear seat while driving. ► Ask occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts* (► page 72)
	The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.
	 Risk of accident Vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system*: the bonnet is open. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ► Close the doors.
 ABS and ESP currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The self diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Carefully drive a short distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The message goes out when ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions and leave the engine running. ► Open the bonnet. ► Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. If the V-belt is torn:  Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ► Switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the poly-V-belt is OK: ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Check brake wear  with 12 buttons: Check brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
  with 4 buttons: Release park. brake  with 12 buttons: Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ► Release the parking brake.
 EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident EBV (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 with 4 buttons: inoperative  with 12 buttons: inoperative	DSR is deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Have DSR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 with 4 buttons: Stop vehicle Engine off  with 12 buttons: Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by slush. ► Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ► Observe the coolant temperature gauge. ► If the coolant temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. A warning tone also sounds. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Check the poly-V-belt. ► If the poly-V-belt is not damaged: do not start the engine again until the display message goes out. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ► If the poly-V-belt is torn: do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The engine fan is faulty. ► If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (► page 149). ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
	Clean the fuel filter	There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off²⁹. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	 with 4 buttons: Left corner. light or Right corner. light  with 12 buttons: Left cornering light or Right cornering light	The left-hand or right-hand cornering lamp* is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

²⁹ Only for certain vehicles.

* optional

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 with 4 buttons: Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam  with 12 buttons: Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left-hand or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ► Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb (► page 217). ► Bi-xenon headlamp*: visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 with 4 buttons: Trailer left turn sig. or Trailer rt. turn sig.  with 12 buttons: Trailer left turn sig. or Trailer rt. turn sig.	The left-hand or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb.
 with 4 buttons: Trailer brake lamp  with 12 buttons: Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer rt. tail lamp  with 12 buttons: Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp	The left-hand or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb.
  with 4 buttons: AUTO lights inoperative  with 12 buttons: AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. Daytime driving lights are switched on. ► Switch the lights on and off using the light switch (► page 74).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal  with 12 buttons: Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal	The rear left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty. Vehicle with LEDs: the display message will only be shown if all LEDs have failed. ► Vehicle without LEDs: replace the bulb (► page 217). Vehicle with LEDs: visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  with 4 buttons: Left mirror turn signal or Right mirror turn signal  with 12 buttons: Left mirror turn signal or Right mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal  with 12 buttons: Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal	The front left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 217).
  with 4 buttons: Third brake lamp  with 12 buttons: Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. The display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  with 4 buttons: Tail/brake lamp, left or Tail/brake lamp, right  with 12 buttons: Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp	The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 217).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Left main beam or Right main beam  with 12 buttons: Left main beam or Right main beam	The left-hand or right-hand main beam headlamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 217).
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System*. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  with 4 buttons: Left licence plate lamp or Right licence plate lamp  with 12 buttons: Left licence plate lamp or Right licence plate lamp	The left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Left fog-lamp or Right fog-lamp  with 12 buttons: Left fog-lamp or Right fog-lamp	The front left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  with 4 buttons: Rear left foglamp or Rear right foglamp  with 12 buttons: Rear left foglamp or Rear right foglamp	The left-hand or right-hand rear foglamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 217).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp  with 12 buttons: Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left-hand or right-hand parking lamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 217).
  with 4 buttons: Left revers. lamp or Right revers. lamp  with 12 buttons: Left revers. lamp or Right revers. lamp	The left-hand or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. ► Change the bulb (► page 217).
  with 4 buttons: Switch off lights  with 12 buttons: Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ► Turn the light switch to 0 or A. or ► If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 with 4 buttons: Malfunction with 12 buttons: Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 with 4 buttons: Replace air cleaner with 12 buttons: Replace air cleaner	The engine air filter must be replaced³⁰. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 with 4 buttons: Check eng. oil level with 12 buttons: Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level. A warning tone also sounds. ► Check the engine oil level (► page 148). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil. ► Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 with 4 buttons: You need a new key with 12 buttons: Replace key	The key must be replaced. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ► Use the correct key.

³⁰ Only for certain vehicles.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Close doors to lock vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.
  with 4 buttons: Malfunction - Workshop-  with 12 buttons: Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  with 4 buttons: FL malfunction - Workshop- or FR malfunction - Workshop-  with 12 buttons: Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) on the front left-hand or right-hand side. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  with 4 buttons: RL malfunc. workshop or RR malfunc. - Workshop-  with 12 buttons: Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) in the rear* on the left-hand or right-hand side. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  with 4 buttons: R.cent.malf. -Workshop-  with 12 buttons: Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the rear centre SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
  with 4 buttons: Reserve fuel level  with 12 buttons: Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
  with 4 buttons: Top up washer fluid  with 12 buttons: Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the windscreen washer fluid (► page 149).

Troubleshooting

Points to remember

Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The seat heating* has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ► Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. reading lamp or interior lighting.
When you press the  button on the 1-zone automatic air conditioning/2-zone automatic air conditioning Thermatic*/3-zone intelligent automatic air conditioning Thermotronic*/3-zone Thermotronic* control panel, the indicator lamp flashes three times or remains off. The cooling system cannot be switched on.	Cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The rear-window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low, because too many consumers are switched on. ► Switch off consumers that are not required, e. g. reading lamp or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating will switch back on automatically.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: The   indicator lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.  Risk of injury There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition* is malfunctioning. ► Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, for example • notebook • mobile phone • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the   indicator lamp remains lit: ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a fault. Therefore, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. Therefore, the wheels could lock if you brake hard. ► Drive on carefully. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 176). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	 Risk of accident ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control* is switched off. ► Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ► Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (► page 53)
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	At least one wheel is spinning and ETS (Electronic Traction System) is deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels overheating. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 176). ETS switches back on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident ESP® is deactivated. ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilisation will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ► Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (► page 53) ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The yellow ESP [®] warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. In addition, a message appears in the multi-function display.	 Risk of accident ESP[®] is unavailable due to a malfunction. ESP[®] and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 176). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 Risk of injury There is a malfunction in the restraint system. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while you are driving. A warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake applied. ► Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
 The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (► page 176). Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 130 °C. The airflow to the radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by slush. ► Check the coolant level (> page 149). Observe the warning notes. ► If necessary, top up the coolant. ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual. If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be faulty. ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry. ► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a fault, for example • in the engine management • in the ignition system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine can run in emergency mode. ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts up ³¹ .	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (> page 70).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 After the engine starts, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds ³¹ .	 Risk of injury The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 70). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	 Risk of injury The driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt. ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 70). The warning lamp goes out.
	 Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out.
 The red warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	 Risk of injury The driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt, and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 70). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.
	 Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.

³¹ Only for certain countries.

Warning tones

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The anti-theft warning alarm* is triggered.	You have opened the vehicle with the anti-theft alarm system still activated*. ► Switch off the alarm (► page 55).
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multi-function display. ► See the explanations for the display message (► page 176). You are driving with the parking brake applied. ► Release the parking brake. The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. ► Turn the light switch to 0 or A. or ► If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.  Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 70).

Accident

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	 Risk of fire The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ► Switch off the ignition immediately. ► Remove the ignition key. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.	► Start the engine as normal.

* optional

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and the front-passenger's seats have been triggered.	Your vehicle has been involved in a rear-end collision. ► Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints (► page 215).

Fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	 Risk of explosion or fire The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ► Turn the key to position 0 (► page 61) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released. or The key batteries are discharged. ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 213). ► Open the tailgate (► page 60). ► Manually unlock the fuel filler flap via the emergency release (► page 215). The fuel filler flap is released, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ► Release the fuel filler flap by hand (► page 215). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The fuel tank in a diesel engine vehicle has been run completely dry and the engine will not start.	There is air in the fuel system. ► Fill the fuel tank (min. 5 litres). ► Turn the ignition on for at least 10 seconds. Turn the key to position 2 (► page 61) in the ignition lock. ► Start the engine continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ► Turn the ignition on again for at least 10 seconds. Turn the key to position 2 (► page 61) in the ignition lock. ► Start the engine again continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine still won't start after three attempts: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. • The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. ► Turn the key back to position 0 (► page 61) in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ► Try to start the engine again (► page 83). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows 0 .	The fuel tank has been run dry. ► Refuel the vehicle. ► Bleed the fuel system (► page 206).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 234). If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ► Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit. ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also light up and a warning tone may sound (► page 90).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ► Check the coolant level (► page 149). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ► If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.

Automatic transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear and reverse gear. ► Stop the vehicle. ► Turn the key to position 0 (► page 61) in the ignition lock. ► Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Parktronic*

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ► If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference. ► Clean the Parktronic sensors (► page 171). ► Switch the ignition back on.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ► See if Parktronic functions in a different location.

Headlamps	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high. ► Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter. ► Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ► For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	 Risk of accident The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ► Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window will not close.	Objects are trapped between the window and the door frame. ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
	There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window from closing. ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
	You cannot see the cause. ► Close the side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature (► page 81).

Mirrors

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position.	Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically: ► Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually. Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*: ► Press the mirror-folding button* (► page 67) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (► page 67).

* optional

Key	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged. ► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ► Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 213). ► Check the key batteries (► page 216) and replace them if necessary (► page 216).
	The key is faulty. ► Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 213). ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery charge indicator lamp of the key does not go on during the test.	The key batteries are discharged. ► Change the batteries (► page 216).
You have lost a key.	► Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.	► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating* or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (► page 232). or ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 234). or ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The steering lock is mechanically blocked. ► Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. While doing this, turn the steering wheel in both directions.

Parking up the vehicle

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.	Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ► Disconnect the battery (► page 233).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered (► page 54).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

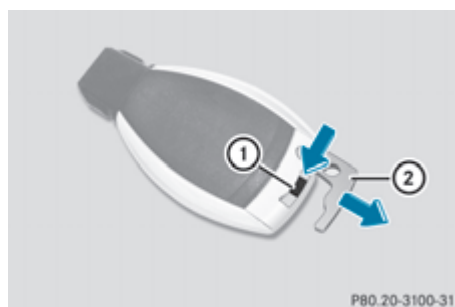
► Press the  or  button on the key.

or

► Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

Releasing and removing the emergency key element



► Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key:

► Remove the emergency key element from the key (► page 213).

* optional



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise to position **1**. The door is unlocked.

- i** On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
- i** On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether the doors and the tailgate are locked.

Locking the vehicle

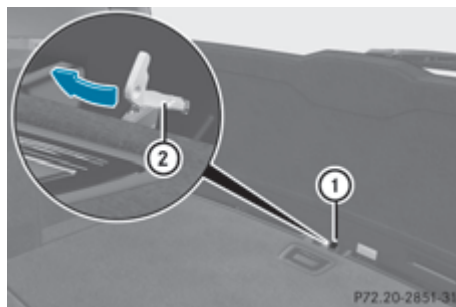
If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or KEYLESS GO*:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 59).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the doors are still visible. Press the locking knobs down manually, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 213).

Opening the tailgate

If the tailgate cannot be opened, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 213).



- !** The tailgate swings up and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into opening in trim ①.
- ▶ Turn emergency key element ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push emergency key element ② in the direction of arrow and open the tailgate.

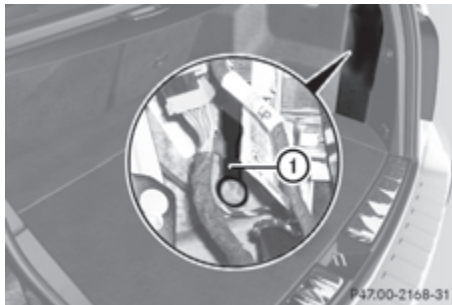
Emergency fuel filler flap release

Risk of injury

The edges on the inside of the vehicle body can be sharp. You could injure yourself when using the fuel filler flap emergency release. Avoid contact with the edges on the inside of the vehicle body.

The emergency release is located in the luggage compartment behind the side trim on the right-hand side, when viewed in the direction of travel.

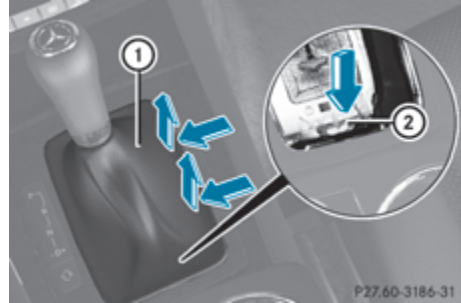
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel (▷ page 219).



- ▶ Pull emergency release ①.
The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of an electrical fault, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Press selector lever cover ① to the left and remove it upwards.
- ▶ Press release button ② down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

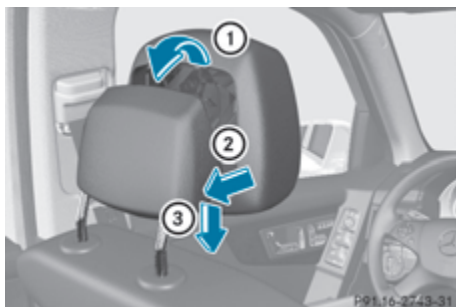
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats. Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, following a rear-end collision.

-  This work requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the head

restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- Push the head restraint cushion backwards by the lower part as far as it will go ②.
- Push the head restraint cushion down into the guide as far as it will go ③.
- Firmly press back the head restraint cushion until it engages ①.

Changing the batteries

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Key

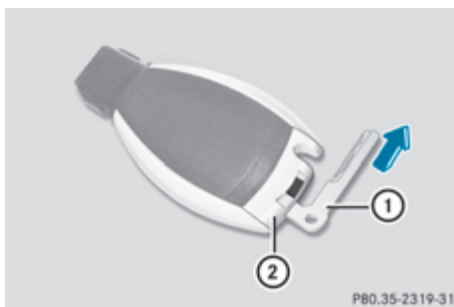
Checking the batteries

- Press the  or  button.
The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

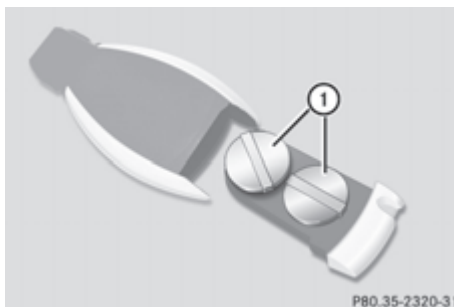
Removing and installing batteries

You require two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

- Remove the emergency key element from the key (► page 213).



- Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.
Battery tray ② is released.
- Pull battery tray ② out of the key.



- Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.
- Insert the new batteries beneath the contact spring with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

- Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.
- Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Changing bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times.

Have the headlamp setting checked regularly. Only use the types of bulbs specified here. If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when fitting.

Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

Risk of injury

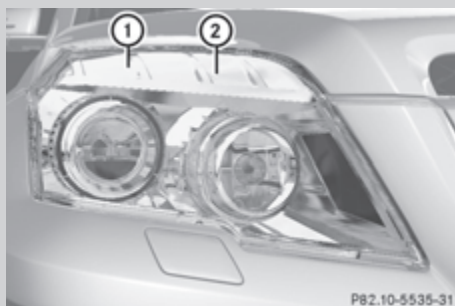
Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs:

Halogen/bi-xenon headlamps***Bulb type**

- ① Turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
- ② Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W

Tail lamp**Bulb type**

- ① Tail lamp/brake lamp: P 21 W
- ② Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
- ③ Reversing lamp: P 21 W/W 16 W³²
- ④ Rear foglamp/tail lamp: P 21 W

Licence plate lamp**Bulb type**

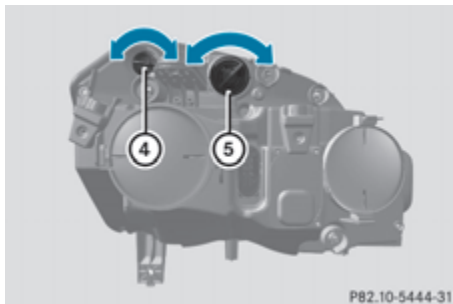
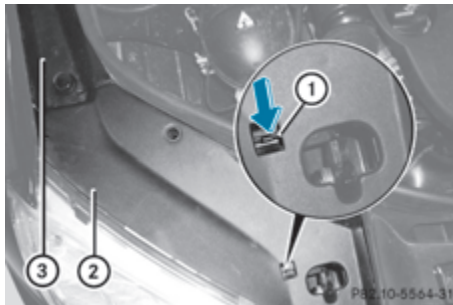
- ① Licence plate lamp: W 5 W

³² Vehicle without LED* turn signal lamps (W 16 W)/vehicle with LED* turn signal lamps (P 21 W)

* optional

Changing the front bulbs

Turn signal lamp



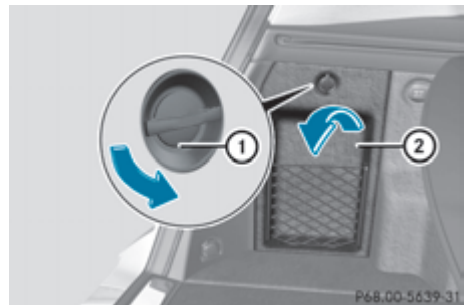
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Push retaining lug ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull covering ② forward underneath covering ③ and remove.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ④ or ⑤ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ WY 5 W: pull the bulb out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ PY 21 W: turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ⑤.
- ▶ WY 5 W: insert new bulb into bulb holder ④.
- ▶ PY 21 W: insert the new bulb into bulb holder ⑤ and turn clockwise while applying slight pressure.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ④ or ⑤ and turn it clockwise.

- ▶ Push covering ② under covering ③. Join the two coverings using the tongue-and-groove joint.
- ▶ Press covering ② until retaining lug ① engages.

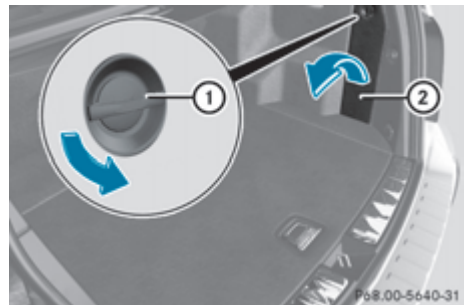
Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand side trim panel



Right-hand side trim panel

- ▶ **To open:** turn catch ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.

- **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn catch ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

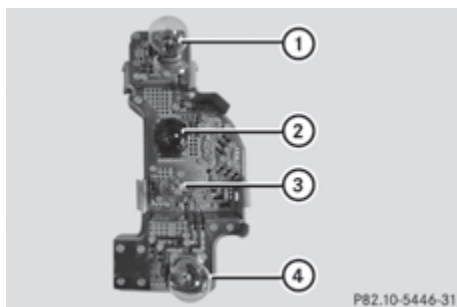
Changing the tail lamps

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the luggage compartment.
- Open the side trim panel (► page 219).



Bulb holder

- Pull out connector ②.
- Press retaining lugs ① simultaneously in the direction of the arrow and pull the bulb holder out.

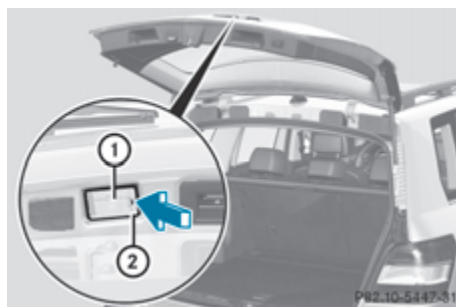


Bulb holder without LED* turn signal lamp

- ① Tail lamp/brake lamp
- ② Turn signal lamp
- ③ Reversing lamp
- ④ Rear foglamp/tail lamp

- Lightly press the corresponding bulb into the holder, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- Insert the corresponding new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- Attach the bulb holder and press firmly. The retaining lugs on the bulb holder engages audibly.
- Insert the connector.
- Close the side trim panel (► page 219).

Changing the bulbs in the licence plate lamps



- Switch off the lights.
- Open the tailgate.
- Press lug ② of licence plate lamp ① in the direction of the arrow and remove licence plate lamp lens ①.
- Remove licence plate lamp lens ①.
- Replace the bulb.
- Insert licence plate lamp lens ① and press it in until it engages.

Replacing the wiper blades

Windscreen wiper blades

Risk of accident

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace

* optional

the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

Risk of accident

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

- ❗ To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

Removing

- ❗ Before changing the wiper blades, always set the wiper arms to a vertical position by using the combination switch. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the bonnet.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position  on the combination switch.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen until it engages.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.



- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

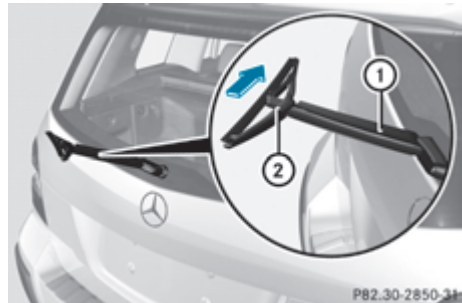
Rear window wiper blade

Risk of injury

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the windscreen wipers are switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.

Removing



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.

- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Fitting

- ▶ Place the new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Flat tyre

Flat tyre equipment variants

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 175)
- a collapsible emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 175)

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on solid, non-slippery, level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 174) at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

Risk of accident

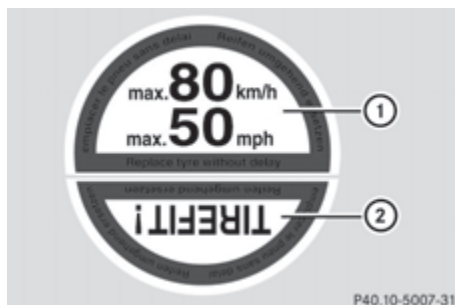
In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and tyre sealant is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 175).



- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

- ① If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

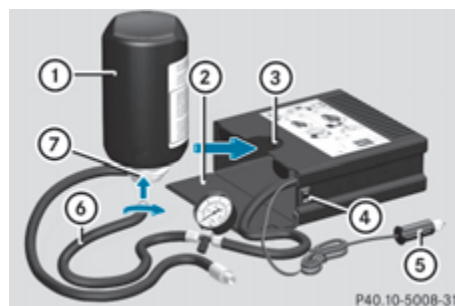
If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Risk of injury

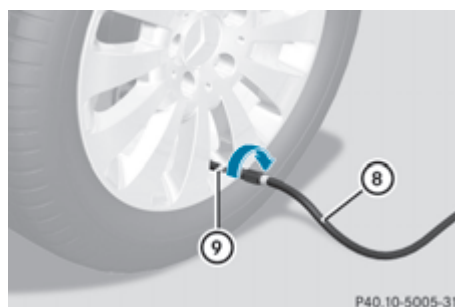
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.

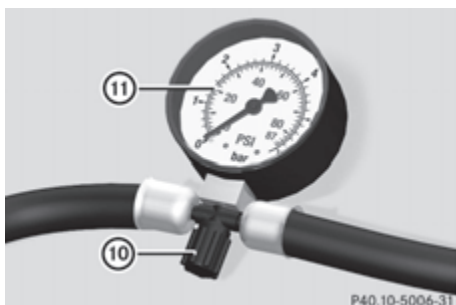
Version 1



- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.
- ▶ Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT filler bottle ①.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.



- ▶ Make sure pressure release screw (10) on pressure gauge (11) is fully closed.
- ▶ Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (9).
- ▶ Insert plug (5) into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (▷ page 138) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch (4) on the electric air pump to I.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- ▶ Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat. The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle (1) from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When a tyre pressure of at least 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch (4) on the electric air pump to 0.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- ▶ Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work

required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪).

- Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" label must be affixed in the driver's field of vision.

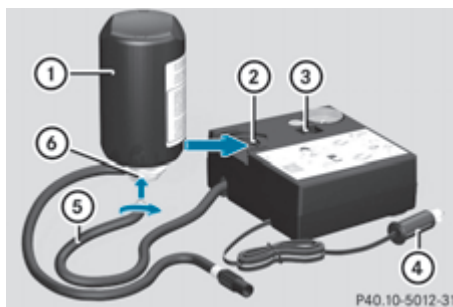
The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

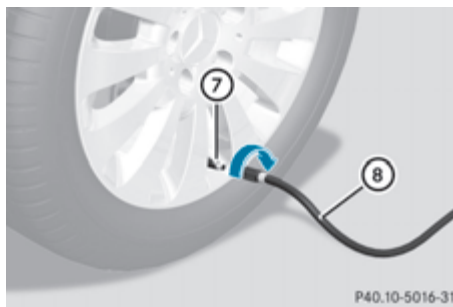
Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Version 2



- Pull connector ④ and air pump hose ⑤ from the housing.
- Screw air pump hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ①.
- Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the electric air pump.



- Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter* (► page 138) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (► page 139).
- Turn the key to position 2 (► page 61) in the ignition lock.

* optional

- Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to **I**.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.
This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ Risk of accident

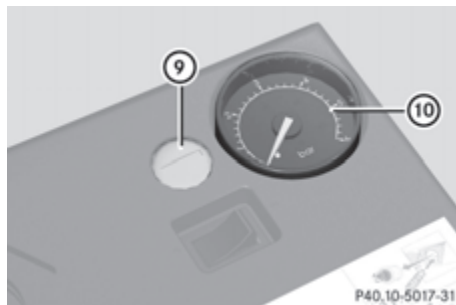
If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When a tyre pressure of at least 1.8 bar is reached:

- Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to **0**.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.
- Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- Pull away immediately.
This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

⚠ Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



- If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: press yellow pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" label must be affixed in the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel/fitting the emergency spare wheel*

Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the emergency spare wheel* may differ from those of the standard wheels.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle will change if you fit an emergency spare wheel*. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

You may only use the emergency spare wheel* for a short while. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel* fitted.

Risk of accident

Have the emergency spare wheel* replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 222).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled, uncouple it.
- ▶ Place the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Take the following from the stowage well beneath the luggage compartment floor:
 - the collapsible emergency spare wheel*
 - the wheel bolts of the collapsible emergency spare wheel*
 - the vehicle tool kit
 - the jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

On level ground: place chocks or similar items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing a vehicle on level ground (example illustration)

* optional

- **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or similar items under both wheels of the other axle.



Securing a vehicle on slight downhill slopes (example illustration)

Raising the vehicle

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

You must use axle stands if you are carrying out work on the vehicle.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

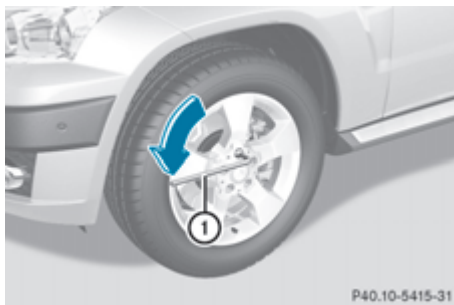
Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or if a door or the tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

Risk of accident

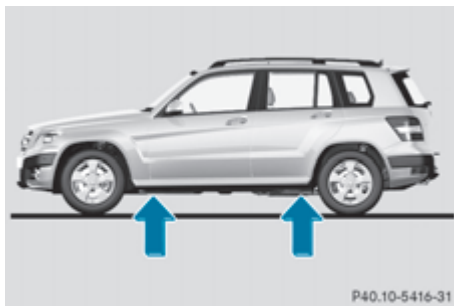
If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

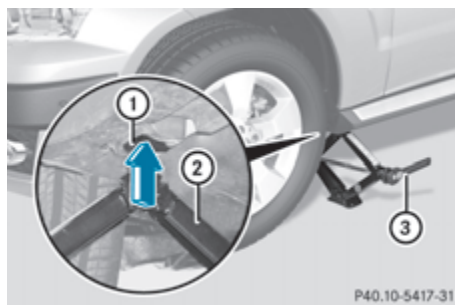
- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

Thus, it is important to make sure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.

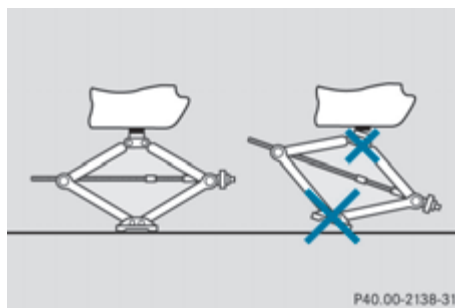


- Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.





- Position jack (2) at jacking point (1).



- Make sure that the vehicle jack stands upright and perfectly straight.
- Take ratchet ring spanner (3) from the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of jack (2) so that the letters **AUF** are visible.
- Raise the vehicle with ratchet ring spanner (3) until the tyre is at most three centimetres off the ground.
- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel



Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. This could cause the bolts to loosen in the wheel hub.



Risk of accident

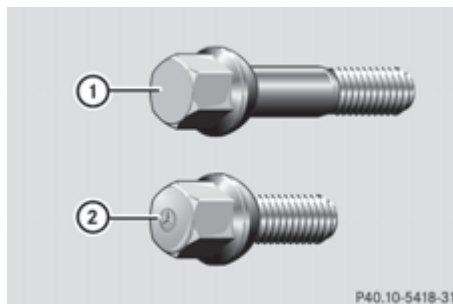
If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose.

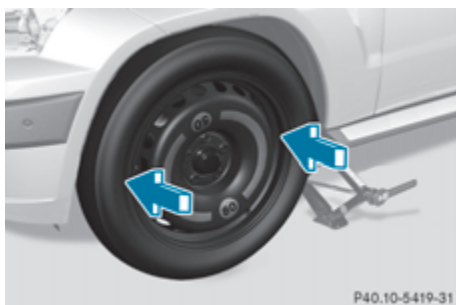
Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.



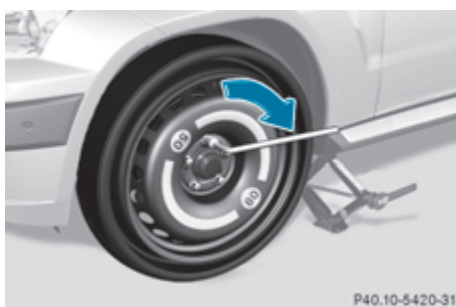
- ① Wheel bolts for 17", 19" and 20" wheels
- ② Wheel bolts for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

* optional



- Place the collapsible emergency spare wheel* onto the wheel hub and push it on.



- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Inflating the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*

Risk of accident

Pump up the collapsible emergency spare wheel before lowering the vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the wheel rim.

- Take the electric air pump out of the storage well under the luggage compartment floor (► page 175).

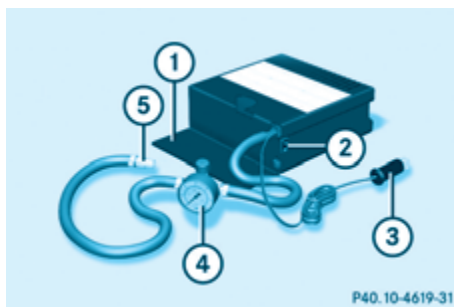
Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the electric air pump.

Your vehicle is equipped with one of the following two electric air pumps:

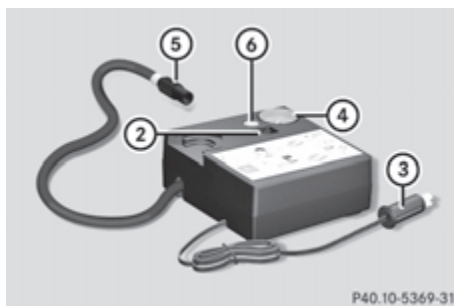
- **version 1:** electric air pump with pressure gauge fitted to the hose
- **version 2:** electric air pump with an integrated pressure gauge

The following description is valid for both types. Differences in the way they are used will be explained explicitly.



Version 1

- ① Flap
- ② On/off switch
- ③ Electric connector with cable
- ④ Air pump hose with pressure gauge and pressure release screw
- ⑤ Union nut



Version 2

- ② On/off switch
- ③ Electric connector with cable
- ④ Pressure gauge
- ⑤ Union nut
- ⑥ Pressure release button

* optional

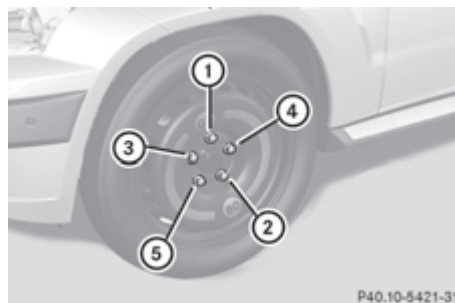
- ▶ **Version 1:** open flap ①.
 - ▶ **Version 1:** pull connector ③ and air hose ④ out of the housing.
 - ▶ **Version 2:** pull connector ③ and the air hose out of the housing.
 - ▶ **Version 1:** make sure that pressure release screw ④ on the pressure gauge is fully closed.
 - ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the tyre.
 - ▶ Screw union nut ⑤ on the air hose onto the valve.
 - ▶ Make sure on/off switch ② of the electric air pump is set to 0.
 - ▶ Insert plug ③ into the cigarette lighter socket* (▷ page 138) or into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (▷ page 139).
 - ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to I.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
 - ▶ When a tyre pressure of 2.8 bar is reached, press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to 0.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- !** Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.
The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If the tyre pressure is higher than 2.8 bar:

- ▶ **Version 1:** open pressure release screw ④ on the pressure gauge until the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ **Version 2:** press pressure release button ⑥ until the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Switch off the electric air pump at on/off switch ②, disconnect from the tyre valve and stow away.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle by turning the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque is **150 Nm**.

Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **150 Nm**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and stow it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the luggage compartment.
 - ▶ Transport the faulty wheel in the boot.
- i** Do not activate the tyre pressure monitor* until the deflated tyre has been removed from the vehicle.

* optional

Battery

Notes on the vehicle battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Risk of injury

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- do not lean over the battery.
- do not place any metal objects on a battery. Otherwise, you could cause a short circuit and the battery's gas mixture could ignite.
- make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge, step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.
- do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.

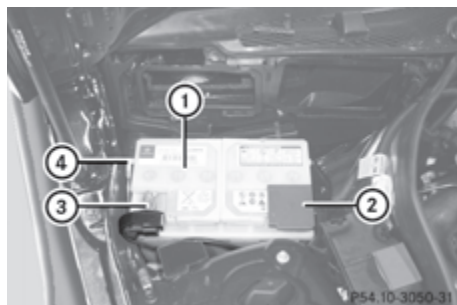
 Switch off the engine and remove the key before disconnecting the terminal clamps

from the battery. Otherwise, you may destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

- ❶ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. removal, charging and replacement, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Installation location of the battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a battery in the engine compartment. It is located on the front bulkhead under the filter box on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ❶ Battery
- ❷ Positive terminal
- ❸ Negative terminal
- ❹ Breather hose

Disconnecting the battery

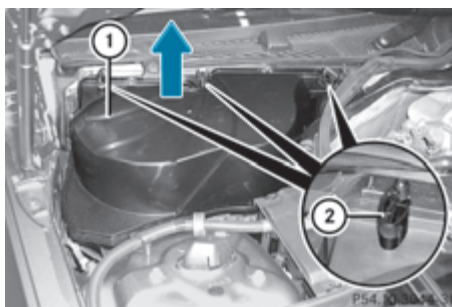
⚠ Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Then, greater braking force will be required and brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.
- you will no longer be able to turn the key in the ignition lock.
- the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

- ❗ Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, you may damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Release clamps ❷ on filter box ❶.
- ▶ Remove filter box ❶.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 233).
- ▶ Loosen the bolt which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Remove the battery.

Charging and fitting the battery

Risk of injury

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

Risk of injury

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed. However, the battery must always be disconnected first.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the charged battery.
To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 233) in reverse order.

Reconnecting the battery

! Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted on the side of the battery.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

i If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:

- set the time (▷ page 102).
- reset the panorama sliding sun-roof* (▷ page 127)
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 68).

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

- jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- only use jump leads which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

i Jump leads and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

 Risk of injury

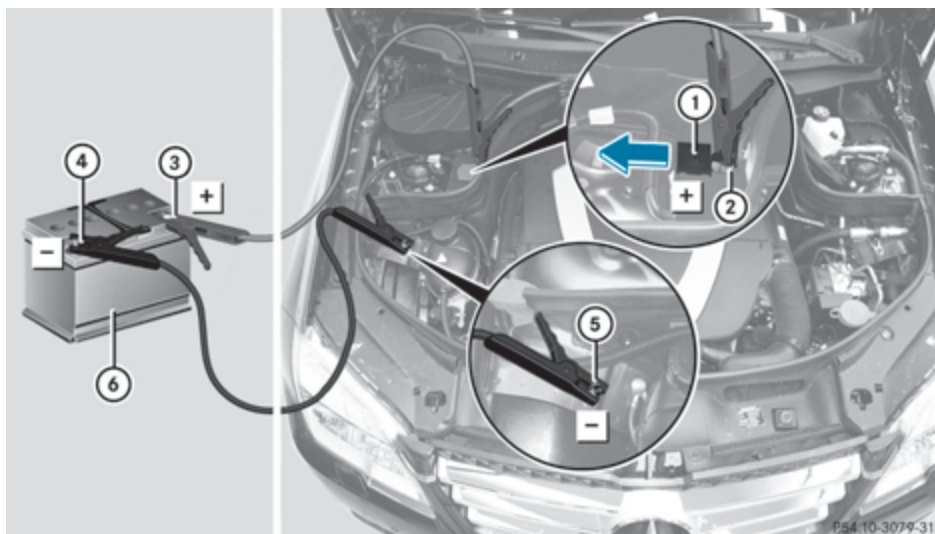
There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

 Risk of explosion

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 146).



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First, remove the jump lead from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember

Risk of accident

If you have the vehicle towed, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. Then, greater braking force will be required and brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with full force.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. If this is the case, the steering is locked and the vehicle cannot be steered.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

! When towing, pull away slowly and without jerking. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
- The vehicle is equipped with 4MATIC and must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 234).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it carried away on a transporter or trailer.
- The automatic transmission selector lever must be in the **N** position when towing the vehicle away.
- If you are towing the vehicle, move the automatic transmission selector lever to **N** and turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:

- you cannot switch on the ignition.
- you cannot move the selector lever to **N**.
- you have no support when braking.

i Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed. Otherwise, you could be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection* before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 55).

Fitting the towing eye

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fit the ball coupling (▷ page 162) and connect the towbar to it.

Opening the front cover

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear behind covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ▶ Press cover ① back in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

* optional

Opening the rear cover



- ▶ Press cover ① back in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

Towing the vehicle

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC may not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer coupling* can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

! Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 61) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the

correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Otherwise, a circuit overload could cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ❗ Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard*
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- fuse box in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor on the right-hand side of the vehicle

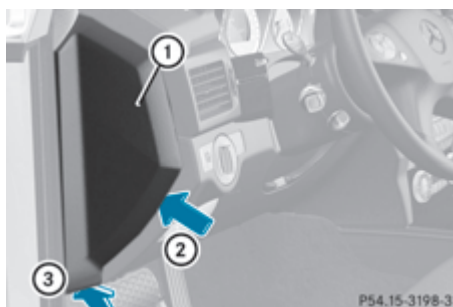
Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is located with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 175) in the stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Fuse box in the dashboard*



- ▶ **To open:** open the driver's door.
- ▶ Pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom ③.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards and remove it ②.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the front.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

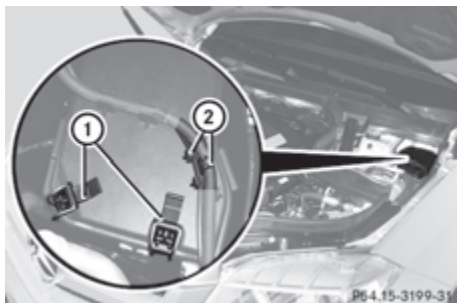
- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are turned off.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are turned off and the key is pulled out of the ignition lock before you open the cover of the fuse box. Otherwise, the windscreen wipers and the wiper rods above the cover could be set in motion. This could lead to you or others being injured by the wiper rods.

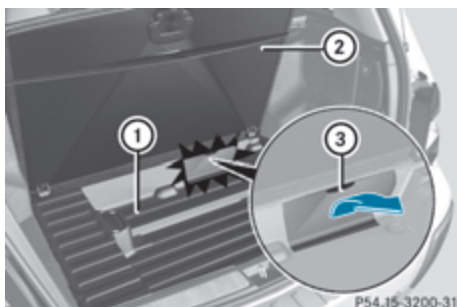
- ▶ **To open:** open the bonnet (▷ page 146).

* optional



- ▶ Remove moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Unclip lines ② from the lid.
- ▶ Fold clamps ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift off the fuse box cover towards the front of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Insert the lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Press the lid down and secure with clamps ①.
- ▶ Clip lines ② onto the lid.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 146).

Fuse box in the luggage compartment



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment floor ② (▷ page 136) upwards.
- ▶ Remove stowage compartment* ①.
- ▶ Open fuse box cover ③ downwards.

* optional

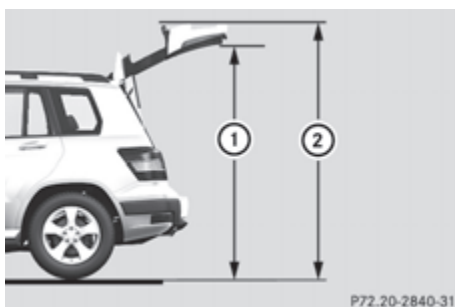
Notes on the technical data	242
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	242
Vehicle electronics	243
Vehicle identification plates	244
Service products and capacities	245
Vehicle data, GLK 280 4MATIC	249
Vehicle data, GLK 350 4MATIC	249
Vehicle data, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC	250
Tyres and wheels	251
Trailer coupling*	253



Notes on the technical data

- ① The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. Therefore, the data may differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tailgate opening dimensions



- ① Max. headroom
② Tailgate opening height

	①	②
Vehicle	1,943 mm – 1,955 mm	2,075 mm – 2,087 mm

Fuel consumption in accordance with RL 80/1268/EEC

The consumption figures have been determined according to applicable EU directives and do not refer to one specific vehicle. Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

 Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on

your vehicle's identification plates, for example (▷ page 244).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle's roadworthiness could be affected.

-  Only have maintenance work on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

-  Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval.

Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

Risk of accident

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial.
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial.
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly.

Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation could result in damage to your health. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures optimal reception quality for mobile telephones/wireless devices in the vehicle. This also ensures that interference between these devices and the vehicle's electronics is kept to a minimum. If connected, the exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a mobile phone to the exterior of the vehicle.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (watts)
Short wave (<50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

! If electrical or electronic equipment which does not comply with the above installation conditions is operated inside the vehicle, the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95/54/EC - Automotive EMC directive).

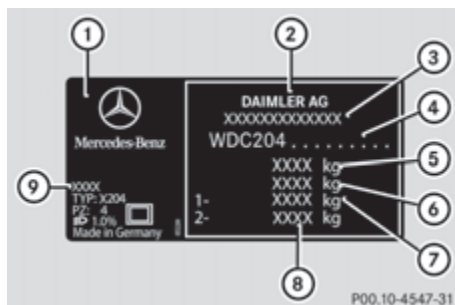
Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located on the side of the door frame on the front-passenger side.



- Open the driver's door. You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

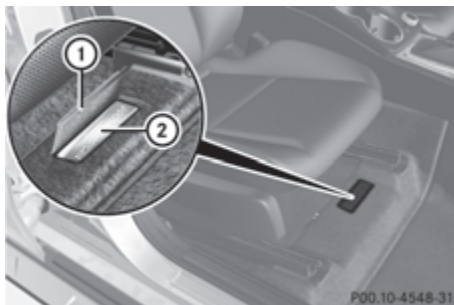


Vehicle identification plate (example)

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ⑥ Maximum permissible towing weight
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ⑨ Paint code

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located on the floor in front of the front-passenger seat.



- Slide the right-hand front seat to its rear-most position.
- Fold floor covering ① upwards.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched.
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty.

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (such as MB 229.5) have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as, otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel

Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating* before refuelling.

Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	66 l
Of which reserve fuel	Approximately 8 l

- ❗ Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the

* optional

injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

Further information on refuelling and on fuels (> page 144).

Notes on fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures have been determined in accordance with EU Directive RL 80 / 1268 / EEC.

i Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

! Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.



Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for

global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Engine oil

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

A list of the engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products can be called up by visiting <http://bevo.daimler.com> and entering the MB Sheet number. Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Engine oils which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz have the MB Sheet number indicated on the oil container under the "MB approval" notice. The table shows which MB Sheet number applies to which engine:

	GLK 280 4MATIC GLK 350 4MATIC	GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC	GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC ³³
MB Sheet number	229.3/229.5	229.31/229.51	229.3/229.31 229.5/229.51

i In the event that the:

³³ Vehicles without diesel particle filter.

- engine oil brand
- grade (MB Sheet number)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

is not available, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz. You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of high-grade engine oil.

! Do not use lubricant additives as they can lead to increased wear and damage to mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.

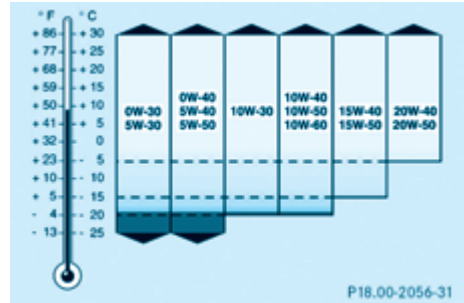
! Engine oils for vehicles without a diesel particle filter may also be used temporarily in vehicles with a diesel particle filter if the engine oil listed is not available. You must then have an oil change carried out as soon as possible.

Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity,

this means it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the outside temperature. The following table shows you the viscosity classes to be used depending on the average air temperature.



Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Engine with oil filter	GLK 280	GLK 350	GLK 320 CDI
Replacement amount	7.0 l	7.0 l	8.0 l

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure

adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

! Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. Otherwise, you could damage the engine.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, sheet

310.1, or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% concentration (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C); otherwise, heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! The cooling system contains a supply which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and the recommended mixture ratio is observed.

Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

	GLK 280	GLK 350	GLK 320 CDI
Coolant	8.4 l	8.4 l	11.5 l

Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection

Down to -37 °C (approx. 50%)	4.2 l	4.2 l	5.75 l
Down to -45 °C (approx. 55%)	4.6 l	4.6 l	6.3 l

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by

Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

i There is usually a notice in the Engine, Compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 6.0 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

Further information on windscreen washer fluid and its mixing ratio (► page 149).

Vehicle data, GLK 280 4MATIC

Engine, GLK 280 4MATIC

Rated output	170 kW (231 bhp)
At engine speed	6000 rpm
Rated torque	300 Nm
At engine speed	2500 – 5000 rpm
Number of cylinders	6
Displacement	2996 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	6500 rpm

Performance, GLK 280 4MATIC

Maximum speed	210 km/h
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h	7.6 seconds

Vehicle dimensions, GLK 280 4MATIC

Vehicle length (ECE)	4525 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2016 mm

Vehicle dimensions, GLK 280 4MATIC

Vehicle height	1683 – 1689 mm
Wheelbase	2755 mm

Vehicle weights, GLK 280 4MATIC

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU Directive) ³⁴	1830 kg
--	---------

Maximum roof load	75 kg
-------------------	-------

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (► page 244).

Fuel consumption, GLK 280 4MATIC in accordance with RL 80/1268/EEC (► page 242)

Urban	14.1 l/100 km
Extra-urban	8.3 – 8.4 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	10.4 – 10.5 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	244 – 246 g/km

Vehicle data, GLK 350 4MATIC

Engine, GLK 350 4MATIC

Rated output	200 kW (272 bhp)
At engine speed	6000 rpm
Rated torque	350 Nm
At engine speed	2400 – 5000 rpm
Number of cylinders	6

³⁴ The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

* optional

Engine, GLK 350 4MATIC

Displacement	3498 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	6300 rpm

Performance, GLK 350 4MATIC

Maximum speed	230 km/h
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h	6.7 seconds

Vehicle dimensions, GLK 350 4MATIC

Vehicle length (ECE)	4525 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2016 mm
Vehicle height	1683 – 1689 mm
Wheelbase	2755 mm

Vehicle weights, GLK 350 4MATIC

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU Directive)³⁵	1830 kg
Maximum roof load	75 kg

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 244).

Fuel consumption, GLK 350 4MATIC in accordance with RL 80/1268/EEC (▷ page 242)

Urban	14.6 l/100 km
Extra-urban	8.4 – 8.5 l/100 km

Fuel consumption, GLK 350 4MATIC in accordance with RL 80/1268/EEC (▷ page 242)

Overall (NEDC)	10.6 – 10.8 l/100 km
CO₂ emissions	249 – 251 g/km

Vehicle data, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC**Engine, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC**

Rated output	165 kW (224 bhp)
At engine speed	3800 rpm
Rated torque	540 Nm
At engine speed	1600 – 2400 rpm
Number of cylinders	6
Displacement	2987 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	4200 rpm

Performance, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC

Maximum speed	220 km/h
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h	7.5 seconds

Vehicle dimensions, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC

Vehicle length (ECE)	4525 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2016 mm

³⁵ The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

Vehicle dimensions, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC

Vehicle height	1683 – 1689 mm
Wheelbase	2755 mm

Vehicle weights, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC

Unladen weight (in accordance with EU Directive) ³⁶	1880 kg
--	---------

Maximum roof load	75 kg
-------------------	-------

You will find weight information specific to the vehicle on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 244).

Fuel consumption, GLK 320 CDI 4MATIC in accordance with RL 80/1268/EEC (▷ page 242)

Urban	10.3 – 10.7 l/100 km
Extra-urban	6.5 – 7.0 l/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	7.9 – 8.4 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	208 – 220 g/km

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

- ❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control

systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ❗ If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimensional variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

- i Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 152).

³⁶ The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

Tyres of the same dimensions

Both axles

		GLK 280 / GLK 350 / GLK 320 CDI
17"	All-weather tyres ³⁷	235/60 R17 102 V M+S
	Winter tyres	235/60 R17 102 H M+S 
	All-terrain tyres ³⁸	235/60 R17 102 H M+S
	Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47.5
19"	All-weather tyres ³⁷	235/50 R19 99 V M+S
	Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 19 H2 ET 47

Mixed tyres

i FA: front axle; RA: rear axle

			GLK 280 / GLK 350 / GLK 320 CDI
17"	FA	All-weather tyres ³⁹	235/60 R17 102 V M+S
		Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47.5
	RA	All-season tyres ^{39, 40}	255/55 R17 104 V M+S
		Light-alloy wheels	8J x 17 H2 ET 57
19"	FA	Summer tyres	235/50 R19 99 V
		Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 19 H2 ET 47
	RA	Summer tyres ⁴⁰	255/45 R19 100 V
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 52
20"	FA	Summer tyres	235/45 R20 100 W XL
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 20 H2 ET 45

³⁷ All-weather tyres with M+S approval. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

³⁸ All-terrain tyres for retrofitting. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

³⁹ All-weather tyres with M+S approval. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

⁴⁰ Use of snow chains not permitted.

			GLK 280 / GLK 350 / GLK 320 CDI
	RA	Summer tyres⁴⁰	255/40 R20 101 W XL
		Light-alloy wheels	9.5J x 20 H2 ET 57

Emergency spare wheel*

Depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted, your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT or a collapsible emergency spare wheel*.

Collapsible emergency spare wheel*⁴¹

		GLK 280 / GLK 350 / GLK 320 CDI
17"	Tyres	185/75 - 17 98P
	Tyre pressure	2.8 bar
	Wheels	6.0B x 17 H2 ET 25

Trailer coupling*

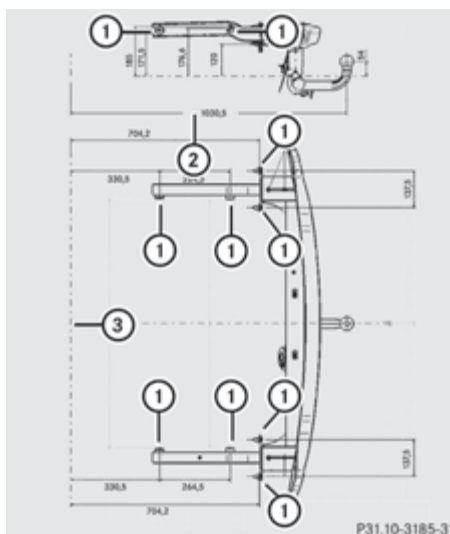
Mounting dimensions

Risk of accident

Only have a trailer coupling retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



Anchorage points for the trailer coupling

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

⁴⁰ Use of snow chains not permitted.

⁴¹ Use of snow chains not permitted.

* optional

For trailer couplings fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,030.5 mm.

Trailer loads	
	All models
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked ⁴²	2,000 kg
Maximum drawbar nose-weight ⁴³	80 kg
Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer	1,300 kg

Technical data

⁴² At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill.

⁴³ The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

* optional

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these operating instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822,
D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 11.08.08

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.



2045848581Z102

Order no. 6515 0671 02 Part no. 204 584 85 81 Z102 Edition RE 2008/12a